



# Student Financial Assistance Financial Management System (SFA FMS) Design

March 3, 2000

Revised April 12, 2000



---

# Contents

<b>1.0 SFA FMS Presentation Overview</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0 Executive Summary</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>3.0 Introduction</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>4.0 Objectives and Overview</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>4.1 Key SFA FMS Objectives</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>4.2 Primary SFA FMS Business Functions</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>4.3 SFA FMS Design Approach</b>	<b>32</b>
4.3.1 SFA FMS Integrated Product Team (IPT)	32
4.3.2 Phase I Scope	32
4.3.3 Design Document Approach	33
<b>4.4 SFA FMS Implementation Approach</b>	<b>34</b>
4.4.1 Phase II	35
4.4.2 Phase III	36
4.4.3 Phase IV	36
<b>4.5 System Architecture Overview</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>4.6 Dependencies</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>4.7 Assumptions</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>5.0 Business Requirements Mapping</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>5.1 Business Requirements Mapping Introduction</b>	<b>41</b>
5.1.1 Purpose	41
5.1.2 Objectives	42
5.1.3 Scope	42
<b>5.2 Business Requirements Listings</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>6.0 Business Flow Overview</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>6.1 Business Flow Introduction</b>	<b>98</b>
<b>6.2 Business Flows</b>	<b>99</b>
6.2.1 SFA FMS Budgeting Business Flows	100
6.2.2 SFA FMS Aid Application Business Flows	101
6.2.3 SFA FMS Aid Origination/Disbursement Business Flows	102
6.2.4 SFA FMS Receipts Management Business Flows	105



6.2.5 SFA Operations Business Flows .....	108
<b>6.3 “TO BE” Document Map .....</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>7.0 System Architecture .....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>7.1 System Architecture Introduction .....</b>	<b>120</b>
<b>7.2 Oracle Applications Architecture .....</b>	<b>121</b>
7.2.1 Oracle8i Database .....	121
7.2.2 Data Server .....	123
7.2.3 Application Server .....	123
7.2.4 Client .....	123
<b>7.3 Integration .....</b>	<b>123</b>
7.3.1 Purpose .....	123
7.3.2 Scope .....	124
7.3.3 Integration Approach .....	126
<b>7.4 Integration Detail by Business Area .....</b>	<b>127</b>
7.4.1 Loans and Grants .....	127
7.4.2 Interest Benefits and Special Allowance .....	130
7.4.3 SFA Operations .....	133
<b>7.5 Tools Selection .....</b>	<b>136</b>
7.5.1 Purpose .....	136
7.5.2 Tools Details for Phase II .....	136
7.5.3 Optional Tools Details for Phase II .....	139
<b>8.0 Application - Key Setups .....</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>8.1 Application - Key Setup Introduction .....</b>	<b>140</b>
8.1.1 Purpose .....	140
8.1.2 Objective .....	140
8.1.3 Scope .....	140
8.1.4 Setup Issues .....	142
<b>8.2 Application Setups .....</b>	<b>143</b>
8.2.1 GL: Define Accounting Flexfields (Segments) .....	143
8.2.2 GL: Define Accounting Flexfields (Value Sets) .....	152
8.2.3 GL: Define Period Types .....	159
8.2.4 GL: Define Accounting Calendar .....	160
8.2.5 GL: Define Sets of Books .....	162
8.2.6 GL: Define Accounting Rollup Groups .....	165
8.2.7 GL: Define Summary Accounts .....	166
8.2.8 AP: Define Suppliers .....	167
8.2.9 AP: Define Financial Options .....	169
8.2.10 AR: Define System Options .....	170
8.2.11 AR: Define Customers .....	172
8.2.12 FA: Define Locations .....	173
<b>9.0 Issues .....</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>Phase II: .....</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>Phase III: .....</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>Separate Initiative: .....</b>	<b>176</b>



<b>Phase IV or beyond:</b>	<b>176</b>
<b><i>Appendix A Oracle Open Interfaces</i></b>	<b><i>177</i></b>
<b>A.1 GL_INTERFACE Table</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>A.2 AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE Table</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>A.3 AP_INVOICE_LINES_INTERFACE Table</b>	<b>204</b>
<b>A.4 RA_INTERFACE_LINES Table</b>	<b>219</b>
<b><i>Appendix B Acronyms</i></b>	<b><i>256</i></b>
<b><i>Appendix C Glossary</i></b>	<b><i>262</i></b>
<b><i>Appendix D References</i></b>	<b><i>270</i></b>



---

## 1.0 SFA FMS Presentation Overview

---

Blank Page  
(Insert presentation here)



---

## 2.0 Executive Summary

---

The Higher Education Act Amendment of 1998 created a Performance Based Organization (PBO) for Student Financial Assistance (SFA) within the Education Department (ED). The three objectives of the PBO are:

- Improve customer satisfaction,
- Reduce the overall unit cost of delivering student aid, and
- Improve employee satisfaction.

This act has become the primary driver for a new integrated SFA Financial Management System (FMS). However, the need for a cohesive integrated SFA FMS is also driven by a number of internal and external forces including:

- The **Government Performance and Results Act (GPRA)** of 1993 which required all government agencies to manage by results.
- The **Joint Financial Management Improvement Program (JFMIP)**, a joint cooperative undertaking of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the General Accounting Office, the Office of Management and Budget, and the Office of Personnel Management, which adopted a framework and defined requirements for all departments and agencies in the executive branch of the Federal Government to improve financial management practices in government, including the Direct Loan System, Guaranteed Loan System, and Grant Financial System.
- The **Federal-wide CFO Council's vision** specifying that a key business requirement of the financial management function is to integrate a financial management system to manage the flow of financial information across all of SFA's information systems as well as support the partnership between program and financial managers and to ensure the integrity of information for decision-making and measuring of performance.
- The long standing need for a **FFEL subsidiary ledger** to improve data quality and FFEL accountability.
- **SFA's reorganization** into Student, School and Financial Partners Channels to better support existing financial partners, schools, and students, and other customers from the broader SFA community.

While the need for an integrated SFA FMS is obvious, the design and implementation of the SFA FMS is more elusive. To that end, the SFA organization has revisited its systems architecture and the effectiveness by which that architecture supports SFA's goals and its mission to "Put America Through School".

During the Modernization Blueprint effort, it was discovered that many of SFA's systems have evolved independently of each other due to multiple iterations of enhancements as well as personnel, contractor, or organizational changes. In addition, the preponderance of SFA systems were developed from a "programmatic" perspective designed to satisfy only specific program needs (e.g. Direct Loan, Pell, FFEL, LEAPP, Campus-Based, etc.) with little thought of sharing functionality across subsystems. Interim solutions, defined primarily by the adoption of new technology, only exacerbated the problem by introducing additional complexity into the environment without eliminating any of the systemic lack of subsystem



integration. The end result of this programmatic systems evolution has left the SFA organization with its current “hairball” of redundant, inconsistent, and costly subsystems.

Hence, the SFA has begun to establish a new paradigm for its systems architecture and development. In essence, the organization has refocused its system solutions around business functions as opposed to program needs. Within this framework, the SFA organization has begun to design systems that are focused on its primary business functions (e.g., Origination & Disbursement, Loan Management, Debt Collection, etc.) which allow for minimized system redundancy, reduced cost, and (with proper coordination) improved systems integration.

This new paradigm becomes the foundation for the SFA FMS design. The SFA FMS is not intended to be a standalone, independent subsystem utilized by only a limited number of SFA CFO personnel. It must incorporate the core Financial Management functions (i.e., Funds Management, Payment Management, Receipts Management, General Ledger Management, Financial Management Reporting, Cost Management, Loan Portfolio Management, Budget Analysis and Development, Procurement and Contract Management, and Fixed Asset Management) that span across Programs, Channels, and systems and must be targeted to offer value and control to virtually all SFA employees and partners. Thus, the SFA FMS will establish the ability to provide financial, performance, and cost information across Programs, consolidate redundant processes and data, improve (and in some cases establish) financial management controls, and provide the ability to report to Congress and other stakeholders either with summary or detailed financial information on SFA activities. Within this framework the SFA FMS will:

- Provide easy on-line access to current and historical data,
- Provide timely and consistent data for strategic decisions,
- Increase reporting capability across organizational units and SFA contracting partners,
- Provide appropriate security and controls,
- Limit redundancies of data and processes,
- Support SFA Channels, Partners and Contractors, and
- Provide audit trails supporting financial information and statements.

SFA FMS will not become the “owners” of the transaction-level detail data, as ownership remains with the originating subsystem. SFA FMS will identify the financial requirements to be incorporated in the reengineered subsystems. Any reengineering of Program subsystems or System Administration system such as travel and payroll must consider the requirements mandated by JFMIP for systems supporting Direct Loans, Grants, and Guaranteed Loans. Therefore, a coordinated effort between SFA FMS Integrated Product Team (IPT) and other SFA IPTs is essential as implementation proceeds.

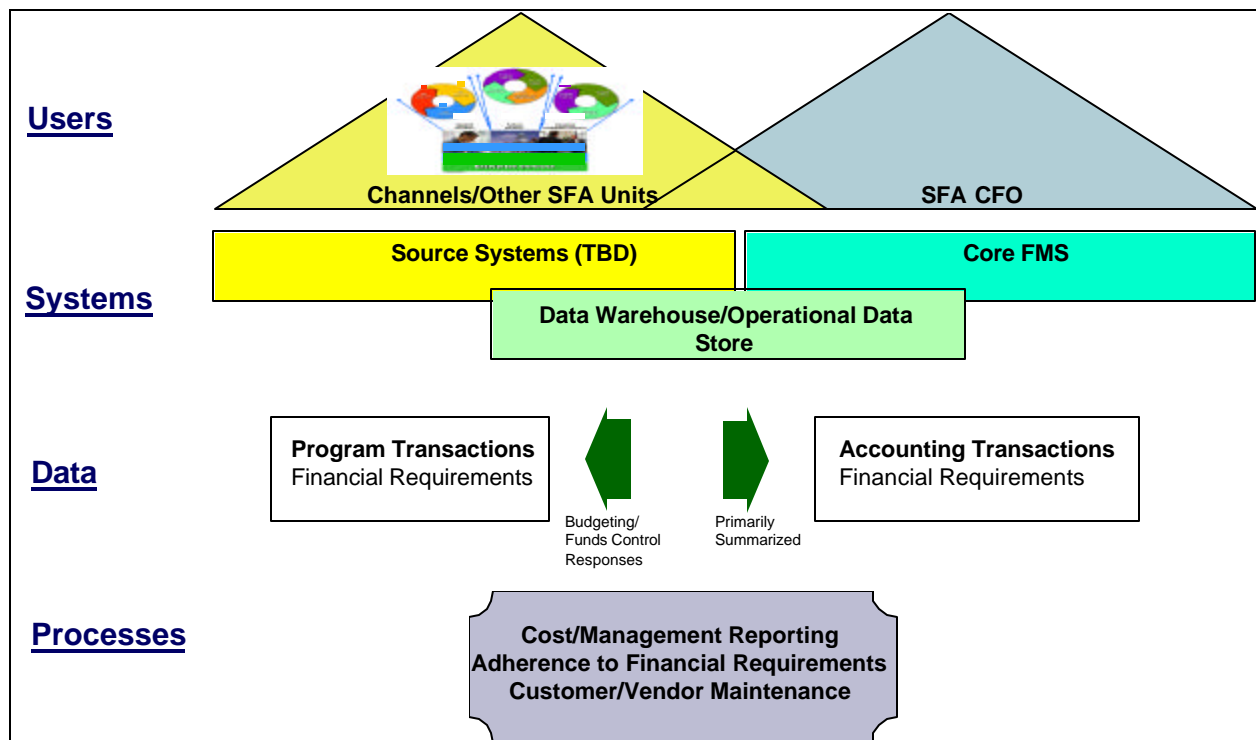
This design document describes the “TO BE” vision for the SFA FMS. The multiple interim design points necessary to reach this “TO BE” vision are not described. The path of implementation will be incorporated in the SFA FMS Implementation Planning document due March 31, 2000. As the implementation phases are executed, the SFA FMS IPT in conjunction with the SFA Enterprise Architecture Infrastructure (EAI) team will further define the detailed interim requirements necessary to each step of the implementation plan. While the inter-dependencies of multiple SFA initiatives introduces complexity, this complexity is necessary to satisfy the fundamental issues surrounding the current architecture. It is with this understanding that this SFA FMS design was developed and that the Modernization Partner has been established to coordinate its implementation within the SFA organization.



## 3.0 Introduction

The SFA Modernization Blueprint describes the business requirements, business and technical architecture, and sequencing plan that SFA will use to transform itself using leading edge technology. A key business requirement of the financial management function within the modernization document is an integrated FMS that manages the flow of financial information across all of SFA's Program and Operations information systems. To perform PBO-specific financial management functions newly mandated by legislation, SFA needs its own "best in business" integrated FMS.

The Financial Management model shown below represents how program source systems and the core FMS fit together in SFA's overall financial management framework and how both data and processes are linked so that accurate and timely information can be utilized across all SFA Channels and Stakeholders.



This SFA FMS design document uses the information and requirements presented in the SFA Modernization Blueprint, the SFA Concept of Operations, SFA Validation of the Concept of Operations, Joint Financial Management Improvement Program (JFMIP), the Credit Reform Act and other Federal mandated requirements as a basis for the direction taken and the plan presented. This document, along with the





Implementation Plan scheduled for delivery on March 31, 2000, will complete Phase I of the SFA FMS modernization effort.

It should be stressed that the conceptual design provided in this document is based on currently available information. Due to the phased and iterative nature of this implementation as well as other IPT dependencies, this document becomes the starting point for a living document which is the basis of the SFA FMS design. Each future task or pilot will carry this information to yet more expansive levels of detail regarding both functional requirements and technical solutions.



---

## 4.0 Objectives and Overview

---

### 4.1 Key SFA FMS Objectives

The primary objective of the SFA FMS design is to define an integrated SFA FMS with long-term value to include cost accounting and full subsidiary ledger structures supporting SFA requirements and provide important management information. The SFA FMS will support SFA in achieving its three main objectives:

- **Improve customer satisfaction**  
by making the process of applying for financial aid dramatically faster, easier, and more understandable for Customers and Partners as well as more accountable to taxpayers by providing a single source of current, on-line, accurate data and providing access to cross-program data
- **Reduce unit cost**  
by using information technology to provide easy access to cost accounting data, performance-based information, and analytical tools that assist in strategic decision-making and that enable SFA employees to identify and pursue potential cost savings
- **Increase employee satisfaction**  
by providing timely information retrieval and reporting to meet business needs which enables employees to make accurate decisions with complete and timely information

---

### 4.2 Primary SFA FMS Business Functions

The following table identifies each of the major business functions which will be supported by the core FMS and which will be referenced throughout this document. The brief description provided for each process highlights the types of tasks which will be incorporated in the SFA FMS.

Function Name	Functional Area Brief Definition
Funds Management	Funds Management is the primary tool ensuring SFA does not obligate or disburse funds in excess of those appropriated and/or authorized. Funds Management provides to and receives from ED/CFO funding information and manages fund appropriations, allotments, and balances for each aid program. Funds Management supports both government-wide funds management policies and SFA's internal funds allocation methods and controls.
Payment Management	Payment Management provides appropriate control over all payments made by or on behalf of SFA. SFA may make payments to vendors in accordance with



Function Name	Functional Area Brief Definition
	contracts; to employees for salaries and expense reimbursements (e.g., travel, payroll); to other Federal agencies for reimbursable work performed; to individual citizens receiving Federal benefits; to schools participating in the Federal loans or grants programs; to financial partners; to contract partners; and for many other reasons. Accounts Payables will also receive and manage school drawdown information and send this information to ED/CFO.
Receipts Management	Receipts Management maintains SFA accounts receivable records by recording, billing, monitoring, and collecting amounts due the government whether previously established as a receivable or not. These activities must be supported by aging schedules, exception reports, and reports used to monitor due diligence efforts. In cases where SFA is reimbursed by another organization that incurs costs to be paid by SFA, Receipts Management will generate the bill that is sent to the organization which reimburses SFA.
General Ledger Management	The SFA General Ledger consists of information fed to it by the subprocesses for which it is developed and maintained (i.e., Payment Management, Receipts Management, etc.). The General Ledger is the highest level of summarization and must maintain account balances by the fund structure and by established individual general ledger accounts (i.e., the Account Code Classification Structure (ACCS)) to provide accurate and timely financial statements. The General Ledger maintains audit trail information of all financial transactions sent to and received from ED/CFO, ED/Budget, and SFA Programs. The General Ledger is supported by subsidiary ledgers at various levels of detail.
Financial Management Reporting	Financial Management Reporting provides financial information in a timely and useful fashion to support management's fiduciary role; to support budget information and extension subprocesses; to support fiscal management of program delivery and program decision making; and to supports internal and external reporting requirements. Reporting information is provided in a variety of formats to users according to their needs. Methods of providing information include online inquiries, extract data files, and hard-copy reports.
Cost Management	Cost Management measures SFA costs at many different levels. Cost Management enables SFA to monitor and manage costs by object class, activity, process, cost object, SFA organization unit, aid program, loan type, school, and financial partner. Cost Management is essential for providing accurate program management information and performance measures with verifiable disclosure of the cost of activities.
Loan Portfolio Management	Loan Portfolio Management supports the management and performance evaluation of the SFA guaranteed and direct loan portfolios. Loan Portfolio Management also supports program financing and management of loan portfolio sales. The SFA FMS Design will include the ability to report on Loan Portfolio information, which is received and summarized from a Loan Portfolio Management system (defined outside the scope of the SFA FMS and this design document).
Budget Analysis and Development	Budget Analysis and Development supports SFA preparation of budget information during the budget formulation and execution process. Budget Analysis and Development establishes the budget baseline, tracks initial submissions and modifications to the budget, provides budget data for inclusion in the President's Budget, and tracks the status of the budget request as it moves through the process until enactment of appropriations.
Procurement and Contract Management	Procurement and Contract Management support SFA's requirement to purchase or contract supplies, equipment, and/or services and includes the functions of Request for Quote or Proposal, Requisitioning, Purchase Order, and Receiving. Procurement and Contract Management also support downstream modules such as



Function Name	Functional Area Brief Definition
	Accounts Payable and Fixed Assets. The SFA FMS will include Contract and Procurement functionality that currently resides in the EDCAPS system.
Fixed Asset Management	Fixed Asset Management will centralize the asset tracking process for SFA and Programs. Expensed assets may be tracked in this process, as well as Land and Capital Projects. Fixed Asset Management includes the tasks of Physical Inventory, Asset Tracking, Asset Depreciation, and Asset Retirement or Sale.

---

## 4.3 SFA FMS Design Approach

### 4.3.1 SFA FMS Integrated Product Team (IPT)

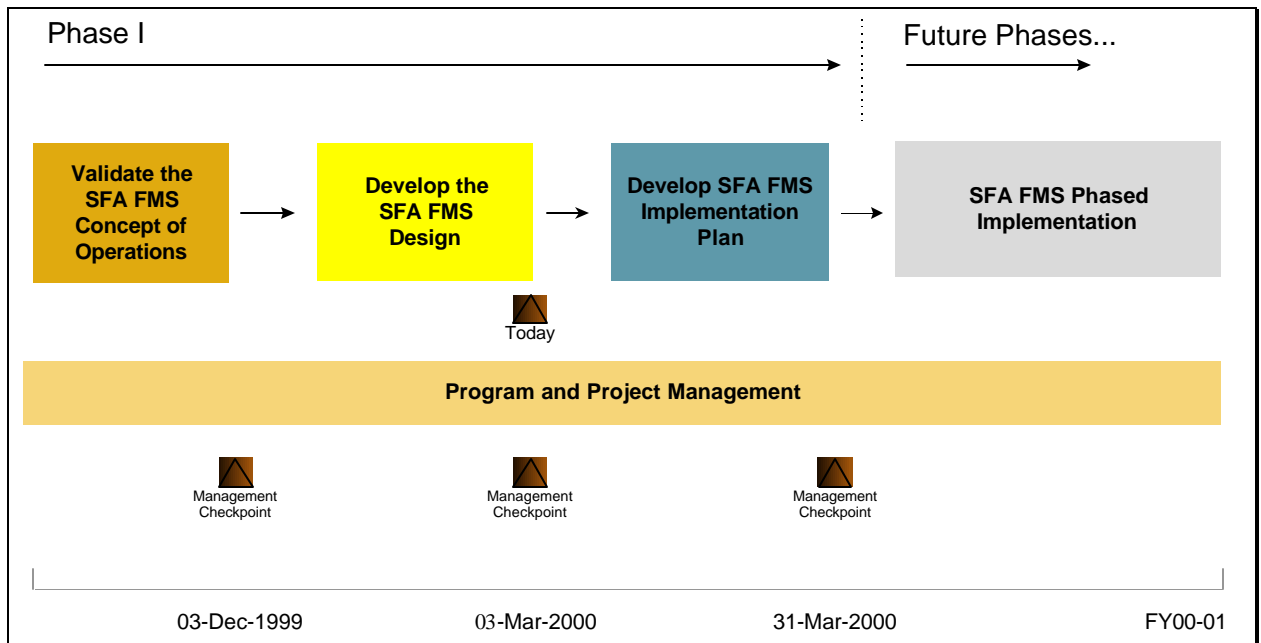
An SFA FMS IPT was created to give vision, scope, and method to the process of defining and implementing the SFA FMS. The SFA FMS IPT is composed of :

- Functional and technical personnel from within Education and from the Modernization Partner,
- Representation from the School, Student, and Financial Partner Channels as well as other business areas (e.g., CIO, Analysis),
- Key stakeholders and executive champions throughout the SFA and ED organizations, and
- Representation from areas external to SFA (e.g., ED/CFO, Budget).

### 4.3.2 Phase I Scope

This SFA FMS Design document uses the information and requirements presented in the SFA Modernization Blueprint, the SFA Concept of Operations, the SFA Validation of the Concept of Operations, Joint Financial Management Improvement Program (JFMIP), and the Credit Reform Act as a basis for the direction taken and the plan presented. This document, along with the Implementation Plan scheduled for release on March 31, 2000, will complete Phase I of the SFA FMS modernization effort.

Each SFA FMS Phase will establish additional incremental benefit, will be built on prior phase success, and will move SFA closer to its shared FMS vision. The figure below represents the overall project approach for the SFA FMS concept, design, and implementation planning:



The primary goal of the Phased approach is to establish incremental benefit early in the implementation life cycle while still moving towards the “TO BE” SFA FMS. The proposed timeline for the SFA FMS Phases is depicted below and further described in Section 4.4.

#### SFA FMS Timeline

ID	Task Name	2000				2001				2002		
		Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	Qtr 4	Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3	Qtr 4	Qtr 1	Qtr 2	Qtr 3
1	Phase I (Confirm & Design)											
2	Phase II (Pilots)											
3	Phase III											
4	Phase IV											

*Note the end date for Phase IV is currently undefined as it is heavily dependent on other IPT initiatives.*

#### 4.3.3 Design Document Approach

The initial task of the SFA FMS IPT was to review existing information from the SFA Modernization Blueprint and develop a Concept of Operations. This Concept was then validated for consistency with JFMIP and PBO guidelines. In developing this SFA FMS design, the SFA FMS IPT performed the following analyses:

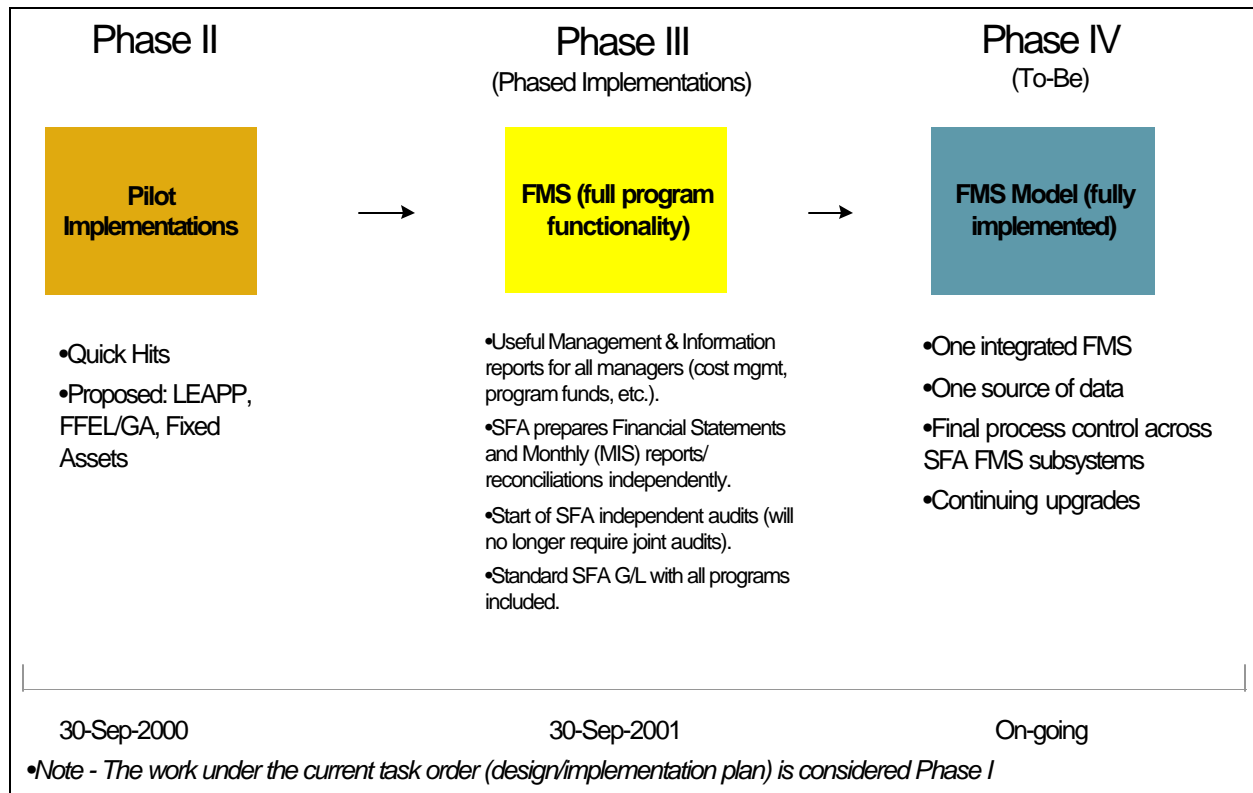


- Requirements analysis for the Phase IV “TO BE” design: reference **Section 5.0, Business Requirements Mapping**
  - Identifies the business rules/configuration used to support G/L, Budgeting, Procurement and Cost processes.
- Business Flows analysis: reference **Section 6.0, Business Flows**
  - Provides a business flow for each major business function.
  - Business flows include both Program and Operational functions.
- Architecture strategy and requirements analysis: reference **Section 7.0, System Architecture**
  - Provides an Oracle Applications architecture overview
  - Identifies the data architecture, data sources, and data elements necessary to meet the SFA FMS objectives.
  - Defines how information will be interfaced to the new SFA FMS environment (i.e., by which process, at what level of detail, how frequently)
- Key application setups: reference **Section 8.0, Application - Key Setups**
  - Identifies the proposed general ledger account code classification structure (ACCS)
  - Identifies the proposed SFA set of books which will be the basis for mapping the consolidation of summarized General Ledger information from SFA into a differently configured ED/CFO set of books.
- Issues identification: reference **Section 9.0, Issues**
  - Identifies and logs open organizational and design issues requiring resolution to move forward.

---

## 4.4 SFA FMS Implementation Approach

While the SFA FMS Implementation approach is the subject of the SFA FMS Implementation plan document (due March 31, 2000), the project dependencies associated with the SFA FMS require more careful consideration within the design phase. This section briefly describes the Phasing approach envisioned for implementing the SFA FMS as well as the components of each discrete implementation Phase.



#### 4.4.1 Phase II

Phase II of the SFA FMS modernization effort is planned to commence on April 1, 2000, with the goal of implementing three SFA business areas and installing and configuring the Oracle Federal Financials as the basis for SFA FMS. The purpose of Phase II is to prove the General Ledger setup of books and accounts and the account code classification structure in a quick timeframe. This will allow for verification of the SFA FMS Design and provide a “proof of concept” for the system going forward when additional, larger subsystems are rolled out over the complete implementation planning cycle. Currently, Phase II of the SFA FMS is defined by three “pilots”,

- Federal Family Education Loan Program (FFELP) Guaranteed Loan - Guaranty Agency (GA) Payments,
- Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership Programs (LEAPP), and
- SFA Operations - Fixed Assets.

The SFA FMS Phase II benefits include:

- First production rollout of FMS,
- Initial integrated solution for the selected program/processes,
- Introduction to SFA FMS users for the selected program/processes, and
- Initial SFA FMS proof of concept.

The Pilots are intended to be a final, not interim, solution affecting a broad group of users. These systems were chosen because of their current visibility and value as a “quick hit” implementation



proving the design concept for SFA FMS. Each pilot is of manageable magnitude and isolated transactions such that final implementation can be achieved in the identified timeframe.

#### 4.4.2 Phase III

Phase III is expected to commence in the summer of 2000 and to roll out into production by September 30, 2001. This Phase will result in a fully operational SFA FMS inclusive of all major functions (reference Section 4.2) and supporting both Programs and SFA Operations activities. Major features of Phase III include:

- A standard SFA General Ledger (GL) which includes all programs
- SFA independent audits (will no longer require joint audits)
- SFA independent preparation of Financial Statements, Budget reports, reports to Treasury and OMB, and other scheduled reports
- Useful management information reports for all managers (i.e., for Cost Management, Funds Control, Performance Measurement, Procurement, Travel, etc.)

This Phase will capture each of the remaining programs' ( Direct Loan, Campus Based, Pell Grants, FFEL Lenders, and Debt Collection) financial transaction detail and use that information to summarize into the General Ledger and provide reporting across programs at a School, Guaranty Agency (GA), or Financial Institution level.

Phase III SFA FMS will integrate/interface with the Program and Operational subsystems in place as of September 2001. These subsystems may be either existing legacy subsystems or reengineered subsystems in production. In order to create a fully operational SFA FMS by this timeframe, it is assumed that existing legacy systems (i.e., existing, non-reengineered subsystems) will be interfaced into SFA FMS, while all fully reengineered systems will be designed to directly integrate into SFA FMS.

#### 4.4.3 Phase IV

Phase IV or the "TO BE" SFA FMS is the true realization of the SFA FMS Design described in this document. It encompasses an integrated design incorporating information and processes from SFA Operations and all SFA reengineered Program subsystems which will have replaced the legacy systems of Origination & Disbursement, Servicing, and Collections. In this phase, SFA FMS will include all major functions supporting both Programs and SFA Operations activities (reference Section 4.2).

The beginning date for Phase IV is anticipated to be during the summer of 2001. As noted above, the end date for Phase IV is currently undefined as it is heavily dependent on other IPT initiatives which are in progress. Since reengineered system information is not available at this time, this document will primarily define the SFA FMS system requirements which must be met by the reengineered subsystems in order to support a fully integrated SFA FMS system.

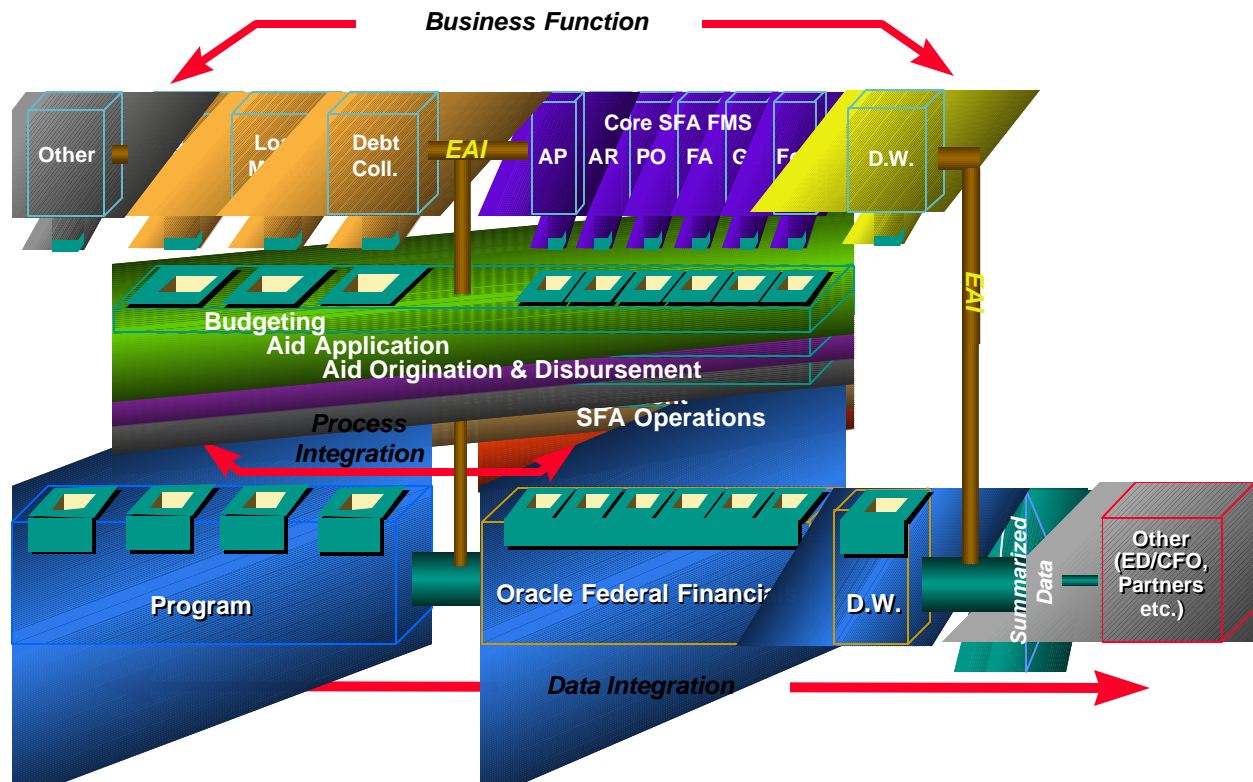
While Phase IV will be a fully functional and integrated SFA FMS, it is not envisioned as the "end state" of the SFA FMS project. It is from this point that the SFA FMS will mature into an stable production system and future efforts may be focused on adding additional functionality (either technical or functional).





## 4.5 System Architecture Overview

The figure below provides an overview of the relationship between SFA Business Functions, the SFA business processes, and the underlying SFA data. This serves as a logical reference for the SFA FMS vision which describes the SFA enterprise-wide financial management framework and will be further defined throughout this document.



### Business Function or Application Layer

The Business Functions identified are Origination & Disbursement, Loan Management, and Debt Collection. These functions are logically based and may be supported by a single or multiple systems (to be defined by the relevant IPT). The Oracle Federal Financials Applications which make up the Core SFA FMS are Accounts Payable (AP), Accounts Receivable (AR), Purchasing and Contracts Management (PO), Fixed Assets (FA), General Ledger (GL), and Federal Administrator (Fed).

### Process Integration Layer

The Process Integration Layer is used to represent the major SFA processes necessary to satisfy SFA's mission. The primary SFA FMS processes identified are Budgeting, Aid Application, Aid Origination & Disbursement, Receipt Management, and SFA Operations. These processes are organized to establish controls, both financial and programmatic, throughout the SFA FMS.

### Data Integration Layer

The Data Integration Layer will serve as one of the primary mechanisms to reduce redundancy and foster data consistency and control across all SFA subsystems. The Program feeder data is directly integrated with core SFA FMS applications, providing drill down capability from the Oracle Federal Financial



applications to the source subsystems. The Data Integration Layer depicts the increasing summarization of data as it flows from the Program subsystems, through the Oracle Federal Financial applications, into a warehouse or directly to ED/CFO. The path identified above is representative, and may not be the actual physical path of the data.

---

## 4.6 Dependencies

One of the major benefits of the SFA FMS is derived by its integration with other SFA subsystems. Indeed, the overall financial management framework will include the core SFA FMS (primarily defined by Oracle Federal Financial Applications) as well as all SFA reengineered subsystems. It is at this level that the true value of the SFA FMS will be obtained with reduced system costs, reduced operational costs, improved access and accuracy of Financial management information, and improved Financial Management control.

However, a more tightly integrated systems architecture demands more significant subsystem dependencies. Therefore, one of the primary focuses of the SFA FMS IPT will be to coordinate its efforts and resources with the other SFA IPTs so that the inherent complexities associated with project co-dependencies may be overcome.

Therefore, it must be understood that the next two SFA FMS phases (Phase II & III) are to a varying degree dependent on other IPT initiatives and their successful integration with the SFA FMS. Phase IV or the "TO BE" SFA FMS vision is more significantly dependent on other IPT initiatives since it requires the complete integration of the SFA FMS with all newly reengineered IPT subsystems (several are currently undefined).

---

## 4.7 Assumptions

This document is focused on the "TO BE" vision for SFA FMS. The "TO BE" integration and environment cannot be fully defined at this time as it is dependent on the reengineering of several key subsystems. However, the Business Requirements identified are applicable for both the Phase III and Phase IV "TO BE" system designs.

The table below identifies the assumptions which are imbedded in the FMS Design. All comments and information provided are based on these assumptions. Issues (reference Section 9.0) which occur in Phase III, in many cases, are resolved by the integration of redesigned subsystems as the design of the subsystems are required to provide data in a manner to support the defined business requirements. As additional information is gathered, some of these assumptions may be redefined during the iterative SFA FMS system roll-out.

No	Associated Function	Description of Assumptions
1	Architecture	Financial information from supporting systems will be stored in an Oracle database. Most information will be stored in a summary format.
2	Architecture	Program Integration & Transformation (PIT) - There is an obvious need to support the integration of data, transformation logic, and process between program source systems and the core SFA FMS. The business requirements in this document assume the technical architecture necessary to support these functions. This architecture may be supported via the Enterprise Architecture Infrastructure initiative



No	Associated Function	Description of Assumptions
		or via Oracle-based tables and procedures. The decision on which mechanism to use will be based on system performance, cost impact, and timing as the implementation proceeds. If existing legacy subsystems are feeding SFA FMS, there will be a requirement to store lower level detail to support drilldown from SFA FMS Applications and to provide the ability to view and report on cross-program information by borrower utilizing a query tool such as Oracle Discoverer.
3	Architecture	Given the nature of the phased implementation, the PIT will change over time from acting as a primary data storage area to acting primarily in the role of data transformation. This will be possible as reengineered systems will be required to allow integrated access to transaction details from the SFA FMS system. Some of the transformation tasks may eventually be replaced by the EAI middleware which will be rolled out over this three-year implementation scheme.
4	Architecture	All default values and translation rules for interface mapping will be maintained in Oracle extension tables so that "hard-coding" of values is not done. Also, extension maintenance screens will be needed for these default values.
5	Architecture	Current subsystems which are assumed to be reengineered as part of the "TO BE" design include: Origination/Disbursement, Servicing, and Debt Collection. An example of the level of detail reengineering scope could be the inclusion of borrower level detail to support Campus Based integration. The SFA FMS system is dependent upon the subsystem reengineering supporting two-way data flow for update, addition, or correction of data elements, such as the maintenance of Customer or Vendor addresses. The anticipated data flows are addressed further in the System Architecture section (reference Section 7.0). (It should be noted that the reengineering efforts may result in a different categorization, e.g., Loan Servicing and Debt Collection subsystem requirements could be met using the same reengineered system.)
6	Architecture	Extensions (screens) will be incorporated into Oracle Applications to utilize security, object library, and other system functionality. This also allows for a single point of entry for users.
7	Payables Management	For Origination/Disbursement, budgetary commitments will be retained in GL as JE entries. The source Origination Record or Standard Form are retained in the source subsystem. Reductions to budgetary commitments for overstated Origination Records / Standard Forms will occur as JE's in the GL module, as the originating subsystems do not update these source records. The budgetary commitment made from the Origination Record will be reversed when it is determined that no disbursement will be made.
8	Payment Management	Payment requests will be sent directly from Oracle Payables to Treasury or through GAPS.
9	General Ledger Management	Transaction Code capability in AP, AR, and GL will create budgetary control entries. If interfacing from legacy systems, SAE codes will be used for translation to the correct TC and separate update of ACCS distribution line to capture SAE object class information.
10	General Ledger Management	SFA Operations salary and expense information will be obtained from ED/CFO or directly from the source Department of Interior system.
11	General Ledger Management	All accounting entries will be sent in a consolidated, summarized format to ED/CFO from Oracle General Ledger.
12	Loan Portfolio Management	Loan Management will administer loan servicing processes using a to-be-determined (TBD) Third Party software (e.g., a loan servicing module from a banking institution). It is assumed, for this deliverable, that this software will meet all identified loan



No	Associated Function	Description of Assumptions
		servicing, loan consolidation, and debt collection requirements.
13	Loan Portfolio Management	Borrower and/or loan level detail will be captured and stored in the Loan Management module, and summarized information will flow to the General Ledger. Drilldown from General Ledger Module to view the supporting loan level detail in the Loan Management module will be supported.
14	Budget Analysis and Development	SFA budget control and funds availability will be entered, stored, and verified in SFA FMS.

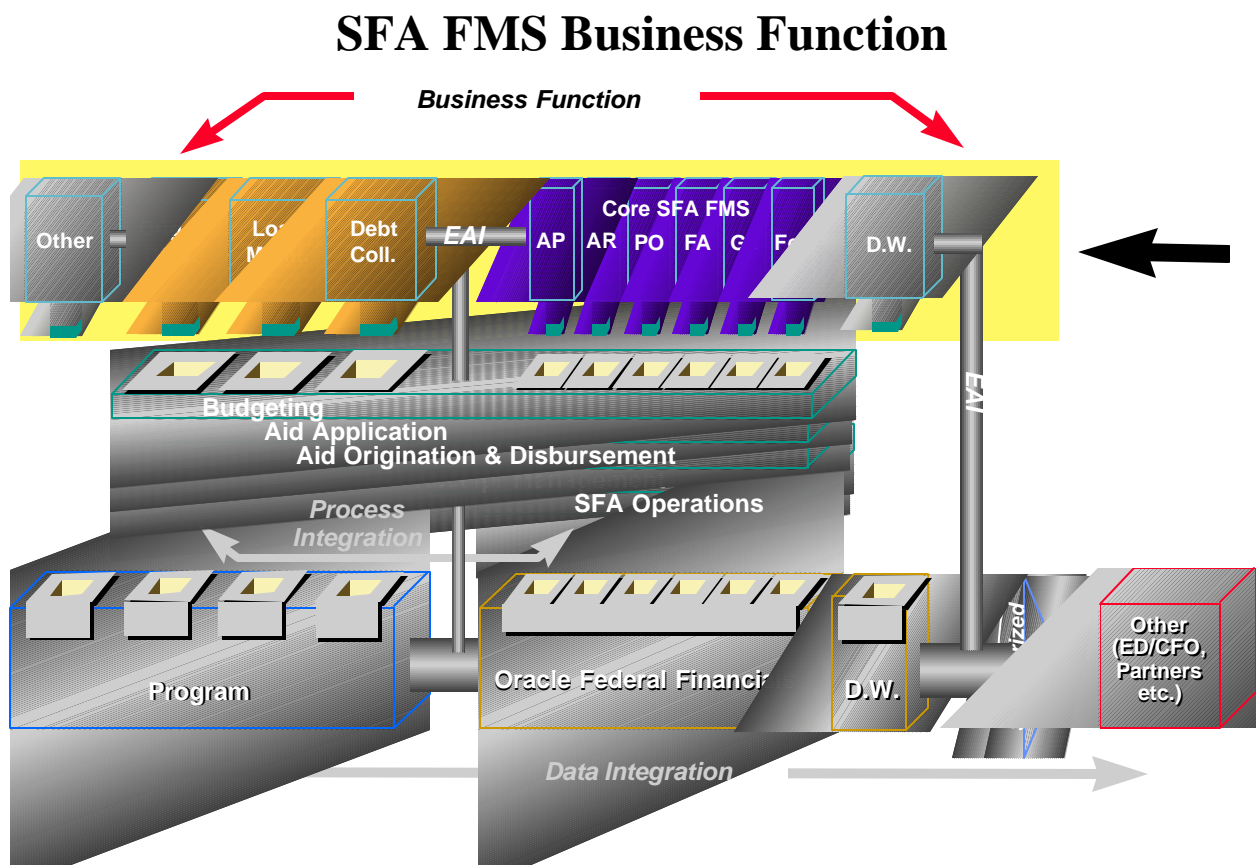


## 5.0 Business Requirements Mapping

### 5.1 Business Requirements Mapping Introduction

#### 5.1.1 Purpose

The purpose of Business Requirements Mapping is to lay the groundwork for the SFA FMS implementation. This effort brings into a single location and format the fundamental requirements which will be used to define the overall SFA FMS. The black bracketed section of the figure below gives a high-level view of the relationship between Program-specific Business Functions and their associated Oracle Federal Financials modules:



All business requirements are predicated on the assumption that existing legacy subsystems which feed data to SFA FMS will be reengineered to support the “TO BE” vision of SFA FMS. The Design presented in this document is dependent upon this effort occurring in a timely fashion to meet Phase III and Phase IV defined objectives and timetables.



### 5.1.2 Objectives

Obtain a single source of comprehensive requirements for the functional business areas of the SFA FMS:

- Funds Management
- Payment Management
- Receipt Management
- General Ledger Management
- Financial Management Reporting
- Cost Management
- Loan Portfolio Management
- Budget Analysis and Development

The business requirements which have been gathered cover the following SFA Programs:

- Campus-Based Programs
- Direct Loan
- Direct Loan Consolidation
- Federal Family Education Loan Program (FFEL)
- Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership Program (LEAPP)
- Pell Grant Recipient and Financial Management System
- SFA Operations

### 5.1.3 Scope

The Scope of the Business Requirements Mapping section was to identify by Functional area, the known SFA FMS business requirements, and mapped the requirements to their original source document. Source documents reviewed for this purpose included Modernization Blueprint, JFMIP regulations, the Validation of the SFA FMS Concept of Operations, and pertinent OMB Circulars. Common information was obtained for each business requirement identified:

- Identification of the Oracle application meeting the business requirement,
- The transaction type or document expected to meet the business requirement,
- Whether there is an open issue in the short or long term for the business requirement,
- What priority the business requirement has compared to other business requirements to assist in resource conflict resolutions,
- Which process and which program are affected by the business requirement, and
- Any comments affecting the solution to meet the business requirement (such as requirement-specific assumptions).

The section is organized in the following column structure:

#### **Functional Area columns:**

The Business Requirements table is organized by the eight (8) functional business areas which define the SFA FMS system. The following table defines the abbreviations and column entries referencing these functional areas:

Requirement Number Column Key	Functional Area Column Key	Description
----------------------------------	----------------------------	-------------



Requirement Number Column Key	Functional Area Column Key	Description
FM-xx	Funds Mgmt	Funds Management
PM-xx	Payment Mgmt	Payment Management
RM-xx	Receipt Mgmt	Receipts Management
GL-xx	GL Mgmt	General Ledger Management
R-xx	Reports	Financial Management Reporting
CM-xx	Cost Mgmt	Cost Management
LP-xx	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Loan Portfolio Management
BA-xx	Budget Analysis and Dev	Budget Analysis and Development
PO-xx	Procurement and Contract Mgmt	Procurement and Contract Management
FA-xx	Fixed Asset Mgmt	Fixed Asset Management

#### Source column:

Four primary document sources were utilized when compiling the SFA FMS business requirements. The source document(s) and their applicable reference number are entered in this column for each applicable requirement. The following table identifies the key for these source documents.

Source column key:	Source document reference:
CONOPS	SFA Financial Management System (FMS) Concept of Operations
Val-CONOPS	Validation of Target SFA Financial Management System (SFA FMS) Concept of Operations
JFMIP xxxxxx	Joint Financial Management Improvement Program; Core, Direct Loan, Guaranteed Loan (note referenced JFMIP requirement numbers)
Blueprint xxxxx	SFA Modernization Blueprint
OMB xxxx	Office of Management and Budget Circulars (as referenced)
SFA FMS	SFA FMS Team identified requirements

#### Requirement Description column:

This column contains a brief text description of the business requirement which is to be met by the final SFA FMS Design.

#### Oracle/3<sup>rd</sup> Party Application column:

The suite of Oracle Federal Financial Applications will be the Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) product on which the SFA FMS subsystem is based. Where the requirement cannot be met by an Oracle application, third-party COTS application software packages will be implemented, specifically this applies to the Loan Management software package for servicing loans in repayment and debt collection. The specific software application modules which are anticipated to meet the identified business requirements are identified in this column. The following table provides the key for this column:

Oracle App Identifier	Oracle/3 <sup>rd</sup> Party Application Name
ALL	Applicable to all Oracle or 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party Applications listed below
AP	Oracle Federal Payables
AR	Oracle Federal Receivable
Fed Adm	Oracle Federal Administrator
GL	Oracle Federal General Ledger
LM	TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Management software package (for loan servicing and





Oracle App Identifier	Oracle/3 <sup>rd</sup> Party Application Name
	debt collection)
<b>FA</b>	Oracle Assets (i.e., Fixed Assets Management)
<b>PIT</b>	Program Integration & Transformation Tables
<b>PO</b>	Oracle Federal Purchasing
<b>Sys Adm</b>	Oracle System Administrator

**Process column:**

This column identifies the major SFA FMS processes associated with each defined business requirement. The following table provides the key to this column:

Key	Process description
<b>All</b>	Business requirements which affect all defined processes
<b>Orig/Disb</b>	Origination and Disbursement processes encompassing FAFSA creation, Aid Assessment, Aid Authorization, and Disbursement of funds to borrowers and grantors through the schools.
<b>Outlays</b>	Outlays to school processes encompassing the disbursement of funds to schools through the drawdown processes for both loan advances and just in time payments
<b>Payment</b>	Payments to external sources encompass the disbursement of funds to FFEL Lenders through the drawdown processes. Also includes any payment of fees or special allowances to either FFEL Lenders or GAs. Any payments including death, disability, bankruptcy and defaults are in this process. States participating in LEAPP are included in this process as well.
<b>Repay</b>	Loan Repayment covers all repayment processes for all loan statuses including in school, in repayment, in deferment, in forbearance, in debt collection, and in rehabilitation.
<b>SFA Ops</b>	Covers all processes associated with internal operations including Purchasing, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Asset Management, and Loan Management functions.

**Program column:**

This column indicates which major SFA Programs are the source for information related to the identified business requirement. The following table provides the key to this column:

Key	Program name
<b>C</b>	Campus Based Program (including Perkins Loan Portfolio)
<b>D</b>	Direct Loan Program
<b>F</b>	Federal Family Education Loan Program (FFEL)
<b>L</b>	Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership Program (LEAPP)
<b>LC</b>	Direct Loan Consolidation program
<b>P</b>	Pell Grant Recipient and Financial Management System
<b>HHS</b>	Health and Human Services

**Comments column:**

This column identifies any comments affecting the business requirement listed, such as the Oracle features which will be used to meet the requirement.





## 5.2 Business Requirements Listings

Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H H S	Comments
FM-01	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030101 Blueprint FS-09 FS-03.01J	Provide the ability to track changes to budget authority at multiple levels of distribution.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-02	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030102 Blueprint FS-09	Provide the capability to track actual amounts, e.g. commitments and obligations, against the original and revised budgeted amounts consistent with each financial planning level.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-03	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030103	Provide flexibility in establishing and modifying funding distribution and spending levels at multiple organizational levels. Allow authorized personnel to reallocate funds at designated levels.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-04	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030104 Blueprint FS-03.01J	Provide the ability to manage and control prior year funds in the current year, including the capability to identify prior year and current year de-obligations separately.	GL	SFA Ops								Funding Year segment
FM-05	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030105	Establish limitations in accordance with credit reform objectives for loan programs, including program lending limits and available subsidy amounts.	GL	SFA Ops								Cohort Year segment
FM-06	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030106	Support tolerance levels that are user-defined, and established and maintained in tables controlled by authorized personnel. The tolerance levels should be maintained in terms of percentages of the total with a not-to-exceed dollar threshold.	PO AP	SFA Ops								
FM-07	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030107	Provide authorized users with the ability to automatically withdraw (or cancel) uncommitted and/or un-obligated allotments and sub-allotments for all or selected appropriations automatically at the end of a specific fiscal period.	PO	SFA Ops								Requisition close process



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FM-08	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030108	Provide authorized users with the ability to automatically withdraw (or cancel) uncommitted and/or un-obligated allotments and sub-allotments for selected organizations automatically at the end of a specific fiscal period.	PO	SFA Ops								Requisition close process
FM-09	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030110	Provide the capability to create continuing resolution funding levels based on a percentage of prior year funding.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-10	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030111	Provide the capability to distribute annual budget based on SF132 category A and B distribution requirements.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-11	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030112	Provide the capability to reserve funds for and track future planned items against the budget independent of the SGL.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-12	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030113	Provide the capability to initialize budget execution accounts from the budget formulation structure and accounts.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-13	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030501	Record funding and related budget execution documents	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-14	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030502 Blueprint FS-03.02J	Record limitations and control the use of funds against them consistent with appropriation and authorization language, Congressional intent, and administrative limitations established by agency management.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-15	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030504 Blueprint FS-03.02J	Distribute, track, control, and report funds authorized at various funding levels, based on the SGL, accounting classification structure, and cost and project structure.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-16	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030505	Allow modification of limitations in accordance with apportionment actions, reprogramming, rescissions, and other adjustments.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-17	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030506	Record and control funds that receive other budgetary authority in addition to appropriations, and identify the type of authority.	GL	SFA Ops								identify other ED specific types of authority
FM-18	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030507	Record the expiration and cancellation of appropriation authority in accordance with OMB Circular A-34 and the USSGL	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								Year-End process



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FM-19	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030508	Maintain operating plans at or below the funds control level of the classification structure.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-20	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030509	Allow authorized personnel to reallocate funds at designated levels.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-21	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030510	Account for budgetary resources at a lower level in the accounting classification structure than they are budgeted.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-22	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030511	Provide the ability to prepare apportionment requests on-line and electronically transmit them to OMB.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-23	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030512	Provide the ability to automatically prepare the formal allotment and sub-allotment documents based on changes to obligation-based financial plans and electronically distribute them to subordinate organizations.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-24	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030613 030614 Blueprint FS-03.03J	Support the timely recording and on-line notification of funding transactions. Check commitment transactions against available funds. Include adequate controls to prevent the recording of commitments that exceed available balances. Support recording obligations or expenditures that exceed available balances and produce a report or otherwise provide a method that allows management to review the cause of this over-obligation condition.	PO AP GL	SFA Ops								Discoverer and FSG reports to meet management review reporting
FM-25	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030615	Provide for designated authorities to establish and modify the level of funds control using elements of the classification structure, including object class, program, organization, project, and fund.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-26	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030616	Provide for designated authorities to establish and modify the system's response (either reject transaction or provide warning) to the failure of a funds - availability edit for each transaction type.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-27	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030617	Provide the capabilities and controls for authorized users to override funds-availability edits.	GL	SFA Ops								Dependent on setting up as a Warning rather than Absolute budgetary control



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FM-28	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030618	Record the financial impact of all transactions that affect the availability of funds, such as commitments, liquidations, obligations, and expenditures.	GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
FM-29	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030619 Blueprint FS-03 FS-03.03J 1618	Provide automatic real-time notification to users of transactions failing the program funds-availability edit and place the rejected transactions in an error file and/or suspense account for corrective action. In cases where the actual event has already occurred (such as labor hours worked or a contract already signed), the transaction should be recorded and a warning or report issued to alert the user to the need for follow-up action.	PO AP GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		Dependent on setting up as a Warning rather than Absolute budgetary control; if Absolute setup, corrective action requires adding to Funding level. Discoverer or FSG report
FM-30	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030620 Blueprint 1618	Update all appropriate accounts to ensure that the system always maintains and reports the current status of funds for all open accounting periods.	GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
FM-31	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030621	Determine funds availability on adjustments to obligations or expenditures based on whether the funds cited are current, expired, or cancelled.	PO AP GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
FM-32	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030623	Check available funds for obligating documents (including amendments to obligating documents resulting in a change to dollar amounts or to the classification structure).	PO AP GL	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment
FM-33	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030624	Check available funds when the expenditure exceeds the obligating document due to quantity or price variances within tolerances, additional shipping charges, etc.	AP GL	SFA Ops								
FM-34	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030625	Adjust available fund balances as reimbursable orders are accepted. In the case of reimbursable orders from the public, an advance must also be received before additional funding authority is recorded.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-35	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030626	Check available funds for commitments and obligations incurred in support of reimbursable agreements.	PO GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FM-36	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030727	Allow commitment documents to be entered into the core financial system on-line and from multiple locations, as well as through interfaces with other systems.	PO GL	Orig/Disb SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; GL JE for Orig/Disb
FM-37	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030728	Maintain information related to each commitment document, including amendments. At a minimum, the core financial system must capture: -requisition number, -accounting classification structures, and -estimated amounts.	PO GL	Orig/Disb SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; GL JE for Orig/Disb
FM-38	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030729	Provide for modifications to commitment documents, including ones that change the dollar amount or the accounting classification structure cited. Invoke funds availability editing for the changed amounts.	PO GL	Orig/Disb SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; GL JE for Orig/Disb
FM-39	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030730	Allow for commitment documents to be future-dated, stored, and posted at the appropriate date. Subject these documents to edit and validation procedures prior to posting.	PO GL	Orig/Disb SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; GL JE for Orig/Disb
FM-40	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030731	Close commitment documents under the following circumstances: (1) by the system upon issuance of an obligating document, (2) by an authorized user, and (3) as part of the year-end closing if the commitment is in an annual appropriation or in the last year of a multiyear appropriation.	PO GL	Orig/Disb SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; GL JE for Orig/Disb
FM-41	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030832	Record obligations based on obligating documents and liquidate, at the users request, the related commitments, either partially or fully.	PO AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment
FM-42	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030833	Record obligations for which there is no related commitment.	PO AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment
FM-43	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030834	Maintain information related to each obligation document, including amendments. At a minimum, the core financial system must capture: obligating document number and type; vendor number and other identification i.e. vendor ID, SSN, TIN, EIN, and DUNS number; accounting classification structures; referenced commitment (if applicable); and dollar amounts	PO AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment  May require Descriptive Flexfield (DFF) setup to capture identification numbers.



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FM-44	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030835	Allow obligation documents to be entered into the core financial system on-line and from multiple locations, as well as through an interface with other systems.	PO AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment
FM-45	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030836	Allow transactions creating anticipated obligation documents to be entered early, stored, and posted at the appropriate date. Subject these documents to edit and validation procedures prior to posting. If the anticipated obligation does not occur, permit the user to delete the transaction without posting it.	PO AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment
FM-46	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030837	Allow multiple commitments to be combined into one obligating document and one commitment document to be split between multiple obligating documents.	PO	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		Requisition to Purchase Order relationship
FM-47	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030838	Allow authorized modifications and cancellations of posted obligating documents.	PO AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment
FM-48	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030839 Blueprint 1300	Provide on-line access to all obligations (i.e., disbursements) by selection criteria, e.g., document number, schools	PO AP GL	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		Standard reports for document number; Discoverer or FSG for schools
FM-49	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030840	Maintain an on-line history file of closed-out documents for a user-defined period of time.	PO AP GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payments; JE for Orig/Disb
FM-50	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030841	Retain (for audit trail purposes) all system record files along with all amendments.	GL	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
FM-51	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030842	Close obligating documents either by (1) the system automatically, upon complete performance/delivery, or (2) an authorized user.	PO AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payment
FM-52	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030843	Record various intra-governmental acquisition transactions, such as GSA Personal Property Center, reimbursable orders, and printing from the Government Printing Office (GPO).	PO	SFA Ops								
FM-53	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030844	Track the use of funds against operating or financial plans.	GL	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		Financial Analyzer, Discoverer, Standard GL Reports, FSG reports



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FM-54	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030845	Record blanket purchase agreements (BPAs) and track, control, and monitor records of call.	PO	SFA Ops								
FM-55	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030846	Track, control, and monitor delivery orders against a contract limitation.	PO	SFA Ops								
FM-56	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030848	Record expenditures related to payments made through use of imprest funds, third-party drafts, and Government credit cards.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
FM-57	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030848	Record expenditures claimed against advance payments made, such as travel advances, contract advances, and grants.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
FM-58	Funds Mgmt	Blueprint 5080	Maintain budgetary account balances at the level of detail required to meet program reporting requirements	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-59	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030949	Maintain current information on commitments and obligations according to the classification structure, on a fund by fund basis.	GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
FM-60	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030950	Maintain current information on commitments and obligations according to the classification structure, on a fund by fund basis.	GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		check JFMIP wording
FM-61	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030951	Report plan to actual at the level of the operating plans.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-62	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030952	Summarize, compare, and report the operating plans to the appropriate level of funds control	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-63	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030953	Produce detailed listings and summary reports by the defined level of funds control for those documents that represent commitments, undelivered orders, and expenditures.	GL	SFA Ops								Discoverer or FSGs
FM-64	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030954	Provide control features that ensure that the amounts reflected in the fund control structure agree with the USSGL account balances at the end of each update cycle.	GL	SFA Ops								
FM-65	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030955	Maintain historical data on all commitment, undelivered order, payable, and payment transactions	PO AP GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payments; GL JE for Orig/Disb



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FM-66	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030956	Maintain open documents to show the status of commitments, undelivered orders, accruals, and disbursements by document line item.	PO AP GL	Orig/Disb Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; AP for Outlays and Payments; GL JE for Orig/Disb
FM-67	Funds Mgmt	JFMIP 030959	Provide the capability to support commitment accounting based on agency needs.	PO GL	Orig/Disb SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		PO for SFA Ops; GL JE for Orig/Disb
PM-01	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040337 Project EASI Blueprint 5052	Send Payment requests directly via electronic feed to Treasury or send via ED/CFO to Treasury	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-02	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040343 040215	Verify funds availability	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-03	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040215 040217; 040221	Record obligations	AP	Outlays Payment	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-04	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040216 040221	Record expenditures	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-05	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040448	Provide appropriate internal control over all payment processes along with verifiable audit trail	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-06	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040207 040222	Schedule Payments of advances, prepaid expenses with the appropriate accounting entries for each	AP	Outlays SFA Ops	●	●		●		●		
PM-07	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040207	Schedule Payments of loans, grants etc.	LM	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-08	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Record and track accounting transactions at appropriate level	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-09	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Post journal entries in the SFA FMS general ledger at a summary or detail level	GL	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-10	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Make on-line inquiries about the status of payments in progress	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		





Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-11	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040211	Split an invoice into multiple payments on the appropriate due dates for items	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-12	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Record and report all payments by individual vendors across program systems	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-13	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Provide ability to net any outstanding Payable and Receivable balance for a particular vendor/customer	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-14	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Provide ability to reconcile payments sent to Treasury to those confirmed in the GOALS system	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-15	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP - 2/99; Project EASI Blueprint FS-04	Provide appropriate control over all payments made by or on behalf of SFA. Must maintain accounts payable records, i.e loan repayment transactions and interest payments	LM	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-16	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP Core Blueprint FS-04.01J	Must perform the Payee Information Maintenance process. Process coordinates payee info needed to make payments with info needed for other purposes and in other systems	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Manual coordination / update process
PM-17	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040101	Maintain payee information that includes data to support obligation, accounts payable, and disbursement processes.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-18	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040102	Support payments made to third parties that act as an agent for the payee.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-19	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040103 IRS Regs	Maintain information needed to support IRS 1099 and W-2 reporting, including TIN and payee type (e.g., sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation). In cases where a third party acting as agent receives the payment, maintain 1099 information for the principal party rather than the agent. Provide the capability to identify payees who receive 1099s, including 1099Cs.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Descriptive Flexfield (DFF) may be used to capture supporting information.
PM-20	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040104	Allow multiple payment addresses and/or bank information for a single payee.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-21	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040105	Provide search capability for payee information.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-22	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040106	Produce payee listings based on agency-defined criteria, e.g., payee name and number.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Agency-defined criteria may result in DFF setup; Discoverer
PM-23	Payment Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 040107 PPA TFM	Warehouse and schedule payments in accordance with applicable regulations, for example, OMB Circular A-125, the Cash Management Improvement Act, and travel regulations. Provide the capability to capture, store, and process appropriate invoice information, including: invoice number, invoice amount, obligating document references, vendor number, payee name and address, discount terms, invoice amount, invoice date, and invoice receipt date in accordance with Treasury standards and the Prompt Payment Act.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-24	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040208	Record an accrued liability upon receipt and acceptance of goods and services and properly identify them as capital asset, expense, prepaid expense, or construction.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-25	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040209 040224	Support capture, storage, and processing of invoices entered through keyboard entry by a user, through an electronic interface with vendors in an electronic commerce arrangement, or through interface / integration with another system	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Requires EDI Interface Setup
PM-26	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040210	Access previously entered information and/or record additional information necessary to automatically determine the due date and amount of vendor payments in accordance with OMB Circular A-125, based on invoices, receiving reports, and contracts or purchase orders. Due date determination should take into account special situations, such as contract provisions specifying nonstandard acceptance periods; laws specifying payment terms for certain commodities, such as meat or dairy products; failure to return a defective invoice in a timely fashion; and others specified in OMB Circular A-125.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-27	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040212	Record discount terms and automatically determine whether taking the discount is economically justified as defined in the Treasury Financial Manual, Volume I, section 6-8040.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-28	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040213	Record additional shipping and other charges to adjust the payment amount, if they are authorized.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops								
PM-29	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040214	Adjust the asset or expense recorded with the liability if the authorized payment (based on the invoice) is different from the amount accrued (based upon receipt and acceptance) using contract information and any increase within agency tolerances. Automatically adjust the obligation amount as well and edit for funds availability to cover increases.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-30	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040215	Automatically update the funds control and budget execution balances to reflect changes in the status of undelivered orders and expended appropriations as well as changes in amounts.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-31	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040216	Establish payable and make payments on behalf of another agency, citing the other agency's funding information.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-32	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040217	Allow obligating document to be reopened by authorized staff after final payment has been made.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-33	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040218	Allow changes to payment schedules by authorized staff prior to submission to the disbursing office.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-34	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040219	Process credit memoranda for returned goods or other adjustments. Apply the credit to the specific obligation that resulted in the credit, reducing the expense attributed to that obligation; If a credit is not fully liquidated by one payment, maintain the balance of the credit for application against a future payment; Create the appropriate notice to the vendor that a credit has been applied to the affected payment.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-35	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040220	Reestablish payable for voided checks or checks or EFTs that have been returned but have not been negotiated, and allow for reversing the accounting transaction leading to the disbursement and reestablishing a payable, as appropriate.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-36	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040221	Record obligations, expenses, assets, etc., associated with payments made through use of imprest funds, third party drafts, and government credit cards. Establish payable to replenish the imprest fund or pay the financial institution handling the third party drafts and credit cards.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-37	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040223	Record expenses, assets, etc., based upon performance funded by advances, prepaid expenses, and grants, and make the appropriate liquidations. Automatically update funds control balances to reflect obligation changes.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-38	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040225	Allow for compliance at the data level, with existing Treasury standards dictating format and length for certain invoice fields.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-39	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040226	Adjust the obligation based on final invoice/payment tolerance percentage and amount authorized, provided the amount is within the funds limitations and checks.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-40	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040227	Provide the flexibility to apply the credit to any account specified by the agency regardless of the actual disbursement against which the credit may be applied.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Manual override of account code distribution default
PM-41	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040328	Automatically identify and select payments to be disbursed in a particular payment cycle based on their due dates. Provide a function for review and certification by an authorized certifying officer.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-42	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040329	Allow specific payments selected for disbursement to be excluded from the payment cycle and held for later payment.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Controlled through Approval or Hold features
PM-43	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040330	Automatically compute amounts to be disbursed, including discounts, withholdings, interest, or penalties, in accordance with applicable regulations. Generate the appropriate transactions to reflect the above deductions and additions.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-44	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040331	Automatically include on each payment relevant identification information (e.g., invoice number, obligating document number, and interest penalty amount and calculations).	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-45	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040332	Collect information on discounts taken, discounts lost, and interest penalties to comply with applicable prompt payment reporting requirements.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-46	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040333	Calculate totals by appropriation symbol for inclusion on the payment schedule, except unidentified appropriations.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Discoverer Report
PM-47	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040334 Val-CONOPS	Provide for various forms of payment to be used, i.e., check or electronic funds transfer (e.g., ACH, wire). Support Treasury-specific standards for format of check and EFT payment requests. Provide the capability to capture, store, and process information related to supporting the creation/generation of EFT payments (ACH or wire) in accordance with Treasury standards, including ABA routing number, recipient bank account number, and account type.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-48	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040335 Val-CONOPS	Allow for consolidation of multiple payments to a single payee, up to the TFM-prescribed limitation in order for the disbursing office to produce one check or EFT and itemize all payments covered by the one check or EFT. Allow for separate checks to a payee in specific instances where needed.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Quick Check or Separate Batch
PM-49	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040336	Allow a payment request to be removed from the automated scheduling stream and to be scheduled as a manual payment by an authorized official	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-50	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040337	Provide the capability to schedule and make payments in various forms (e.g., ACH, SF-1166) as required by an agency's disbursing offices, including physical media (e.g., tape, electronic transfer).	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-51	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040338	Prepare reports to Treasury on disbursements made by an agency with its own disbursing authority.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-52	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040339	Process transactions resulting from payments made using other systems, such as payroll. Record disbursements, assets, expenses, obligations, or other accounts as appropriate, but do not schedule a payment through the core financial system if the payment has already been made by the other system.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops								
PM-53	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040340	Support the receipt of bills from other Federal agencies, and their payment through central electronic systems.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-54	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040341	Record payments made by another entity, such as a finance center, on behalf of the agency using agency funds.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-55	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040342	After payments are scheduled and prior to actual disbursement by Treasury, allow for cancellation of an entire payment schedule or a single payment within a payment schedule.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Void Check Process
PM-56	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040343	Flag payment transactions that will disburse a fund into a negative cash position. (Reimbursable work can result in this type of transaction with appropriate authority.)	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-57	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040344	For consolidated payments involving multiple payment addendum, provide for inclusion of this information in a separate enclosure letter, rather than on the check, as remittance advice.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Manual Discoverer Report
PM-58	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040445	Provide information about each payment to reflect the stage of the scheduling process that the payment has reached and the date each step was reached for the following processing steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Payment scheduled</li> <li>Schedule sent to appropriate disbursing office</li> <li>Payment issued by appropriate disbursing office.</li> </ul>	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Workflow - Oracle Alert
PM-59	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040446	Provide for the comparison of the agency's payment schedule and disbursing office's accomplished payment schedule.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Discoverer Requires Descriptive Flexfield Setup



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-60	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040447	Update payment information when confirmation is received from the disbursing office, including the paid schedule number, check numbers or trace numbers, and date, amount of payment, payment method (check or EFT).	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Discoverer Requires Descriptive Flexfield Setup
PM-61	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040448	Maintain history of every payment by the core financial system, including authorizing document number, payment schedule number, payment date, invoice number, vendor number, vendor name, payment address, appropriation charged, and prompt payment information.	AP Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-62	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040449	Provide on-line access to vendor and payment information.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-63	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040450	Provide on-line access to open documents based on agency selection criteria, e.g., document number.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Standard query or Discoverer query if DFF criteria selected
PM-64	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040451	Produce IRS 1099s in IRS acceptable form (hard copy or magnetic tape).	Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-65	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040452	Produce the SF-224.	Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-66	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040455	Automatically liquidate the related liability or the in-transit amount when payment confirmation updates the system.	Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-67	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 2/99 Project EASI Blueprint FS-04.02J	Must perform the Payment Warehousing process. Must recognize and record payments due to another entity in the near term. Must apply disbursements, adjustments, and cancellations to achieve an accurate daily net settlement	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-68	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP Core Blueprint 5030	Must perform the Payment Execution process. Must support activities required to make a payment that was warehoused or to record a payment made by another system. Support the ability to make adjustments to existing payable transactions.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PM-69	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP Core Blueprint FS-04.03J	Must perform the Payment Confirmation and Follow up process. Confirms that disbursements were made as anticipated and supports inquiries from vendors regarding payments and reporting requirements relating to the Payment Management subprocess.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Discoverer Requires Descriptive Flexfield Setup
PM-70	Payment Mgmt	Project EASI Blueprint 1300	Must maintain school disbursement ledgers to show a complete record of all disbursements to and collections from a school	AP	Outlays	●	●	●		●	●		Discoverer reporting from detail maintained in PIT
PM-71	Payment Mgmt	Project EASI Blueprint 5050	Must have the ability to send drawdown information to ED/CFO for all aid programs	AP	Outlays		●				●		Summarized by GL account through GL consolidation process
PM-72	Payment Mgmt	JFMIP 040454	Produce supporting information needed to prepare the prompt payment report in accordance with requirements in OMB Circular A-125.	Fed Adm	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-73	Payment Mgmt	Project EASI Blueprint 5070.03	Process payments for any costs incurred by schools, lenders and guarantee agencies for which SFA will be reimbursed through a charge-back process	Fed Adm	Outlays Payment	●	●	●		●	●		
PM-74	Payment Mgmt	Project EASI Blueprint 5190	Must ensure the clerical accuracy of schedules of accounts payable.	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-75	Payment Mgmt	Project EASI Blueprint 5270	Receive transactions and balance information from ED/CFO	GL	SFA Ops								
PM-76	Payment Mgmt	Project EASI Blueprint 5290	Reconcile transactions with appropriate program level detail or general ledger at the appropriate level of detail for the respective program	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PM-77	Payment Mgmt	Project EASI Blueprint 5300	Allows expenditures to move between award years and programs	AP	Outlays Payment SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		via Multiple Distribution feature
PM-78	Payment Mgmt	Blueprint FS-04.04	Collect and compile performance measurement data.	AP	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		May require Descriptive Flexfield setup and Discoverer reporting
RM-01	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211; 050213 050215; 050236	Record loan receivable interfaced from external system and update account balance for principal billings by account	GL	Outlays Repay	●	●	●		●	●		assumes external system is a TBD third party Loan Portfolio (LP) software package





Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
RM-02	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211; 050213 050215; 050236	Record loan receivable interfaced from an external system and update account balance for interest billed by account	GL	Outlays Repay	●	●	●		●	●		assumes external system is a TBD third party Loan Portfolio (LP) software package
RM-03	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211; 050213 050215	Record loan receivable interfaced from an external system and update account balance for fees billed by account	GL	Outlays Repay	●	●	●		●	●		assumes external system is a TBD third party Loan Portfolio (LP) software package
RM-04	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050214 050215; 050236	Interface from an external system added, modified, or deleted non-financial account data such as the updated loan status by loan	PIT GL	Outlays Repay	●	●	●	●	●	●		if a financial transaction is generated due to the loan status update, a GL update occurs; otherwise detail maintained for reporting in PIT
RM-05	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211; 050213 050215; 050236 Blueprint FS-05 1310	Automatically create receivable and update account balance from disbursement of advance payments (i.e., drawdowns) to non-JIT schools	AP	Outlays	●	●		●		●		via AP Invoice which relieves the AP Prepayment created for the school advance
RM-06	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211; 050213 050215; 050236 Blueprint 5230	Create receivable and update account balance for excess cash received from non-JIT schools advance	AP or AP/AR	Outlays	●	●		●		●		<b>AP:</b> Unbilled Excess Cash receipts will generate an AP Credit Memo to reduce the outstanding AP Prepayment balance; <b>AP/AR:</b> Outstanding Excess Cash will be reduced by an AP Credit Memo, and an AR Invoice created to bill for excess cash after defined outstanding period
RM-07	Receipt Mgmt	Blueprint 5240	Send excess cash (i.e., returned fund) information to ED/CFO	AP and/or AP/AR	Outlays	●	●		●		●		ref RM-06



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
RM-08	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050215	Create receivable and update account balance for Pell overpayment	AP or AP/AR	Outlays								ref RM-06 grant overpayments will be handled as if excess cash
RM-09	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211; 050213 050215	Create receivable and update account balance for SEOG overpayment	AP or AP/AR	Outlays	●							ref RM-06 grant overpayments will be handled as if excess cash
RM-10	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050501 050107; 050110 050211; 050213 050215	Create a receivable and update account balance; support the calculation, generating and posting of customer bills for net positive receivable for Owed (net positive receivable) funds from a Case Management finding	AR	Repay SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Manual Invoice Can be at any detail level; mostly Institution level, some Borrower level detail
RM-11	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050501 050504; 050211 050213 Blueprint 1310 5230	Create and print Invoice/Billing for Miscellaneous Revenue; update account balance	AR	SFA Ops Outlays					●			
RM-12	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211	Create an automatic offset and update account balance for net negative receivable for Owed funds from a Case Management finding	AR	Repay	●	●	●		●	●		offsets will be at the Institution level only
RM-13	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOP JFMIP 050102 050107; 050110 050211; 050213	Create a receivable and update account balance for Owed funds from a DOJ litigation	AR	Repay	●	●	●		●	●		Manual Invoice Can be at any detail level; mostly Institution level, some Borrower level detail
RM-14	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050338 Blueprint FS-05	Record revenues, expenditure reductions, or other appropriate offsets associated with collections for which no receivable was previously established	AR	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●	●		AR: Misc. Receipt
RM-15	Receipt Mgmt	Blueprint 5200	Support activities to record the receipt of funds either by currency (e.g., cash, electronic funds transfer) or check and the deposit of such funds in accordance with Treasury and SFA regulations.	AR LM	Repay	●	●	●		●	●		AR: Misc. Receipt TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
RM-16	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050337 Blueprint FS-05	Record and update account balance for Loan Receipts for principal; accept complete and partial payments according to the Debt Collection Act of 1982 and other applicable regulations	LM	Repay	●	●	●		●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-17	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050229 Blueprint FS-05	Update receivable balances document by document, classifying and posting against principal, interest, fees, etc., as required by OMB Circular A-129.	LM	Repay	●	●	●		●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-18	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050230	Identify receivable reduced by non-cash means, such as waivers or write-offs.	AR	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			
RM-19	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211	Record and update account balance for Loan Receipts for interest; provide automatic calculation of interest on overdue receivable as necessary	LM	Repay	●	●	●		●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-20	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for Loan / Account Receipts for fees; provide automatic calculation of fees on overdue receivable as necessary	LM AR	Repay SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-21	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for Loan / Account Receipts for administrative charges; provide automatic calculation of administrative charges on overdue receivable as necessary	LM AR	Repay SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-22	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for Loan / Account Receipts for penalty charges; provide automatic calculation of penalty charges on overdue receivable as necessary	LM AR	Repay SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-23	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for Loan payoff for new consolidated loan via check	LM and AP	Repay	●		●					TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package creates new loan, AP to create check
RM-24	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for Loan payoff for new consolidated loan via interagency transfer	LM and Fed Adm	Repay							●	TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package creates new loan, Fed Adm to create interagency transfer
RM-25	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for Loan payoff for new consolidated loan via account adjustment	LM	Repay		●			●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package creates new loan and credits balance of old loan



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
RM-26	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for loan transfer for default loans	LM	Repay	●	●	●		●			LP: loan status update
RM-27	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for loan transfer for rehabilitated loans	LM	Repay	●	●	●		●			LP: loan status update;
RM-28	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050104 050110 Blueprint 5070.02	OPAC billing generation and printing capability (SF1081)	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-29	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	OPAC billing transactions reporting (Form 224)	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-30	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050105 050107; 050110 050211	Record and update account balance for Chargeback transactions supporting OPAC interagency transfers	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-31	Receipt Mgmt	Blueprint 5070.02 5160	Generate bills for any costs incurred by schools, lenders and guaranty agencies for which SFA will be reimbursed through a chargeback process.	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-32	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050227	Match, record and update loan balance for receipts of principal payments against loans in repayment or in consolidation or in default	LM	Repay	●	●		●	●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-33	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050227	Match, record and update account balance for receipts of interest payments against loans in repayment or in consolidation or in default	LM	Repay	●	●		●	●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-34	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050227	Match, record and update account balance for receipts of fees against loans in repayment or in consolidation or in default	LM	Repay	●	●		●	●			TBD 3 <sup>rd</sup> party Loan Portfolio package
RM-35	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050227	Match, record and update account balance for receipts of administrative charges	AR	SFA Ops	●	●		●	●			Misc. Receipts



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H H S	Comments
RM-36	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050227	Match, record and update account balance for receipts of penalty charges	AR	SFA Ops	●	●		●	●			Misc. Receipts
RM-37	Receipt Mgmt	Blueprint 1300.02	Maintain collection records from a school	LM	Repay	●		●					Receipts, Adjustments, and Advances
RM-38	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for receipt against overpayment of Pell Grant	AR	SFA Ops						●		
RM-39	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for receipt against overpayment of SEOG grant	AR	SFA Ops	●							
RM-40	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for adjustments due to receipt error	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-41	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050231	Record or reestablish receivable and adjust account balance for adjustments due to NSF notification or returned checks	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-42	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050342	Support the receipt of collection files from lock box banks for application to open receivable.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-43	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050340	Provide for the processing of cash or credit card receipts against outstanding receivable.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-44	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213; 050218 050221	Record and update account balance for waivers of interest due, administrative charges due, penalty charges due, or fees due with appropriate authority	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-45	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050228	Provide the ability to apply receipts to more than one receivable.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-46	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050235	Provide the ability to calculate the allowance for uncollectibles account	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-47	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050219	Identify and report receivable that meet predetermined criteria for bad debt provisions or write-off.	AR	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H H S	Comments
RM-48	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050221	Record and update account balance for write-off of outstanding account balance with appropriate authority; maintain data to monitor closed accounts	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-49	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050234	Allow authorized persons to reopen closed accounts to record receipts after a waiver or write-off of a receivable has been recorded.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-50	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050341	Allow for offset of funds due to delinquent indebtedness through administrative offset, federal employee salary offset, and income tax refund offset	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-51	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050443	Provide ability to capture TIN data for the debtor and report overdue receivable with associated TIN data to Treasury for possible offset.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-52	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110	Confirm Treasury receipts	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-53	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050339	Record deposits and related debit vouchers for reconciliation to deposit confirmation information provided by Treasury or the banking system.	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-54	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050545	Provide the capability to perform automated monthly cash reconciliation with Treasury (e.g. 6653) and provide detailed data on out-of-balance items.	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-55	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050107 050110; 050211 050213	Record and update account balance for receipts of school refunds	AR	Outlays								
RM-56	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110	Record unidentified receipts capability	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-57	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050109	Create and print account Statements	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-58	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110 050214	Create and maintain customer record	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-59	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110 050214	Create and maintain customer addresses	AR	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H H S	Comments
RM-60	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110 050214	Create and maintain customer contacts	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-61	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110 050214	Create and maintain customer contact telephone numbers	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-62	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110 050214	Create and maintain ED-specific customer information	AR	SFA Ops								using Descriptive Flexfields
RM-63	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050211	Provide ability to view on-line current account balances	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-64	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050216	Provide on-line query capability to receivable and account information.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-65	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050217	Provide ability to report current account balances	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-66	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050211 050217	Provide transaction history on-line view capability	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-67	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050217 050226 Blueprint FS-05	Provide transaction history report capability	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-68	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050211 050217	Provide aged receivable report by account	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-69	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050222	Provide automated dunning capability for overdue receivable in accordance with Treasury requirements and existing legislation	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-70	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050224	Provide information to allow either manual or automated reporting of delinquent accounts to commercial credit bureaus and referral to collection agencies or other appropriate governmental organizations.	AR	SFA Ops								manual distribution or internet e-mail attachment of Discoverer or Standard reports
RM-71	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050223	Provide authorized users with the ability to customize the dunning process parameters and dunning letter text.	AR	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
RM-72	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050220	Maintain data for receivable referred to other federal agencies and/or outside organizations for collections.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-73	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050211	Provide account balance reconciliation reports, detail and summary	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-74	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050211	Provide billing transaction reconciliation reports, detail and summary	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-75	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050211	Provide receipt transaction reconciliation reports, detail and summary	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-76	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050110 050211	Provide interfaced transaction reconciliation reports, detail and summary	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-77	Receipt Mgmt	Blueprint 5140	Ensure clerical accuracy of records and supporting schedules of receivable and records of events giving rise to receivable by performing an edit check of each receivable transaction and printing an exception report to bring "unreasonable" transactions to the attention of SFA management.	AR	SFA Ops								Discoverer Reports
RM-78	Receipt Mgmt	Blueprint 1220	Support the daily Receipt Management processes necessary to achieve an accurate daily net settlement	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-79	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Provide Government standard reports: SF224, SF133, SF1081, SF1080	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
RM-80	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050444 Blueprint FS-05.01J	Comply with requirements of the IRS's Tax Refund Offset Program and Treasury Offset Program. Process and track offsets from the Dept of Treasury for defaulted loans.	LM	SFA Ops								
RM-81	Receipt Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 050105 050110	Process reimbursable agreements electronically identifying collections and payments between agencies with supporting documentation	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-82	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050501 050110	Provide capability to invoice based on percentage of reimbursable obligations, accrued expenditures, or costs, using data recorded by the cost accumulation function	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								Manual Invoice
RM-83	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050501 050110	Provide capability to invoice based on duplicate payments	AR	SFA Ops								Manual Invoice
RM-84	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050501 050110	Provide capability to bill for erroneous payments	AR	SFA Ops								Manual Invoice





Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
RM-85	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050103 050110	Support the establishment and tracking of receivable to be paid under installment plans, including plans for which payments have been rescheduled.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-86	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050108	Date the bills with the system generated date or with the date supplied by an authorized user.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-87	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050212	Maintain accounts for reimbursable orders and identify government and non-government accounts.	AR	SFA Ops								
RM-88	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050233	Provide the ability to uniquely record, classify, and report the status of reimbursable funds received and used by customer and agreement in addition to the standard account structure.	AR	SFA Ops								dependent upon ACCS setup, specifically the fund segment
RM-89	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050225	Maintain information needed to support IRS 1099Cs in the amounts of debts forgiven (i.e., loan write-offs).	Fed Adm LM	SFA Ops								
RM-90	Receipt Mgmt	JFMIP 050546	Support the ability to utilize other electronic collection systems such as EDIPAC	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								EDI Gateway
GL-01	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020101	Post transactions to the U.S. SGL in accordance with the transaction definitions established by the core financial system management function.	GL	SFA Ops								
L-02	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020102	Maintain historical data to produce comparative financial reports for management use.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-03	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020203	Provide for automated month- and year-end closing of SGL accounts and rollover of the SGL account balances. (Note: that this includes sub accounts). Allow selected transactions, i.e., adjustments, to be processed.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-04	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020204 020210	Provide the capability for multiple preliminary year-end closings before final year-end closing, while maintaining the capability to post current period data and accommodate incremental adjustments. Posting of current period data will not be affected by this process.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-05	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020205	Automatically generate selected recurring accrual entries and reversals in the next fiscal period.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-06	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020206	Allow for accruals of contracts or other items that cross fiscal years.	GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-07	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020207	Selectively generate required transactions as needed by the year-end closing procedures.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-08	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020208	Separately identify amounts that would be eliminated when preparing intra-agency and interagency consolidations.	GL	SFA Ops		●	●					
GL-09	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020209	Prepare trial balances and other supporting information needed for external reports and financial statements, including consolidated statements.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-10	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020211	Provide for a year-end rollover of appropriate system tables into the new fiscal year, under the control of an authorized system administrator.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-11	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020212	Provide the capability to process, track, and control prior fiscal year adjustment transactions.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-12	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020313	Report a comparison between amounts in other components of the core financial system and the related control accounts in general ledger and annotate out-of-balance accounts on the report.	GL	SFA Ops								Discoverer Report
GL-13	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020314	Provide control accounts in the general ledger to balance between the general ledger and other systems, such as property and travel management.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-14	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020315	Provide the capability for authorized users to correct out-of-balance conditions discovered during the reconciliation process. Maintain an audit trail of any such corrections.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-15	GL Mgmt	JFMIP 020316	Provide for reconciliation of all open accounting period (prior month, current month, prior fiscal year, and current fiscal year) balances to their respective subsidiaries through on-line queries and reports.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-16	GL Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Have access to subsidiary modules and programs subsystem for detail source transactions in order to provide a complete audit trail.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		
GL-17	GL Mgmt	Val-CONOPS, Blue Print 5120	Any SFA financial transactions originating in ED/CFO's system must be interfaced to the SFA FMS to facilitate SFA financial and cost management requirements.	GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-18	GL Mgmt	Val-CONOPS Blue Print FS-02.04	Store the statistical and memorandum data to be used for allocation and other performance based measurements.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-19	GL Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Provide the ability to produce an on-line current status of funds report down to the lowest level of the organizational structure that was budgeted	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		Budget level will be at the Program and SFA Operations level
GL-20	GL Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Incorporate both proprietary and budgetary accounts in the system, and maintain the relationship between accounts as described in the U.S. Standard General Ledger (USSGL)	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-21	GL Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Provide the capability to run on-demand analysis reports for general ledger accounts within appropriation/fund any time during an accounting period.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-22	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core FAST CF-01	Provide the capability to classify accounting transactions by the following structures: fund, program, organization, project, activity, cost center, object class, and any other data elements needed to meet the data classification and/or reporting needs of the agency. This will include relating Federal Account Symbols and Titles (FAST) structures established by Treasury in the system's fund structure for reporting purposes.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Dependent on ACCS definition Other data elements to include: BY, FY, Cohort Year, Loan/Grant Type
GL-23	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-02	Achieve consistency in budget and accounting classifications and synchronization between those classifications and the organizational structure. Consistency will include maintaining data relationships between budget formulation account code classifications (budget accounts published in the President's budget), budget execution and accounting classifications (appropriation fund symbols published in the Treasury annual report appendix and other Treasury publications), and the agency's organizational structure (the groups and/or individuals who have responsibility for the account coding classifications).	GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-24	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-03	Provide a fund structure that defines each entity for which separate accounting and reporting are needed to meet legal and assigned responsibilities and reporting requirements. This structure should provide for identification of appropriation or fund accounts established by OMB and Treasury through the budget process, receipt accounts, credit program and financing accounts, deposit funds, clearing accounts, and other accounts as may be deemed necessary. The fund structure must provide for additional detail below the appropriation level to support fiscal year accounting, appropriation sub-accounts used for reporting to Treasury, and financial statement preparation.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		
GL-25	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-04	Differentiate between the type of budgeting, accounting, and reporting treatments to be used for each fund (e.g., annual appropriation, multiyear appropriation, no-year appropriation, revolving fund, trust fund, receipt account). The account classification structure will provide additional fund structure information that supports the detailed accounting and reporting needed to fulfill legal requirements, reporting requirements, and assigned responsibilities. At a minimum, these characteristics must be supported: fund type, e.g., general fund, deposit fund, trust fund, revolving fund, borrowing source, and OMB function designations; budget status, e.g., on budget, off budget, or financing account; and the fiscal year designation, e.g., annual, multiyear, or no-year obligation authority.	GL Fed Adm	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-26	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core FAST CF-05	Provide a program structure with sufficient levels of detail to allow reporting for all categories on which budgetary decisions are made, whether legally binding, as in appropriation limitations, or in the nature of policy guidance, as in Presidential pass-backs, congressional markup tables, or internal agency decisions. The account classification structure must also support additional detail needed to meet both external reporting requirements to OMB and Treasury and be flexible enough to meet agency-specific requirements.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-27	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-06	Provide the capability to establish an organization structure based on responsibility segments, such as offices, divisions, and branches. Provide for the ability to tie responsible organizational units to programs and projects.	GL	SFA Ops								dependent on ACCS Segment Hierarchy setup
GL-28	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core TFM CF-07	Identify Agency Location Codes and appropriation fund symbols for all transactions and reports involving Treasury disbursing centers, such as SF-224 "Statement of Cash Transactions," SF-215 "Deposit Ticket," and SF-5515 "Debit Voucher."	GL	SFA Ops								By use of descriptive flexfield setup on Bank Account
GL-29	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-08	Provide a project structure that is independent of the other classification structures to allow multiple organizations, programs, and funding sources to be associated with a project.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-30	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-09	Provide an object class structure consistent with the standard object class codes contained in OMB Circular A-11, "Preparation and Submission of Budget Estimates". This structure must also accommodate additional levels (higher and/or lower) needed to support agency management reporting and control needs.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-31	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-10	Provide a revenue source code structure to identify and classify types of revenue and receipts received by an agency so that they are represented properly on the agency's financial statements.	GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H H S	Comments
GL-32	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-11	Provide the capability to classify accounting transactions by other data elements needed to meet the data classification and/or reporting needs of the agency. Provide the capability to define additional data elements for use in data classification for internal reporting and/or control needs for agency-specific purposes	GL	SFA Ops								By use of descriptive flexfield setup
GL-33	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-12	Derive the expanded accounting classification structure from abbreviated user input so that user input is minimized, data entry is made easier, and errors are controlled and reduced. Examples of methods include entering "shorthand codes" using a keyboard function to look up additional elements, "clicking" on entries in a "lookup table" or "pop-up menu," and scanning a bar code.	GL	SFA Ops								By use of Alias and List of Value (LOV) setup
GL-34	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-13	Provide flexibility to process additions, deletions, and changes to accounting classification structure codes without extensive program or system changes.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-35	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-14	Provide the ability to account for budgetary resources at a lower level in the accounting classification structure than they are budgeted and controlled.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		
GL-36	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-15	Provide for an automated method to reclassify accounting data when a reorganization of the classification structure is necessary.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-37	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-18	Use a chart of accounts consistent with the basic numbering structure provided in the U.S. SGL. Any expansion to the numbering system must roll up to the posting accounts provided in the U.S. SGL.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-38	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-19	Incorporate both proprietary and budgetary accounts in the system, and maintain the relationships between accounts as described in the U.S. SGL.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-39	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-20	Use account titles consistent with the account titles provided in the U.S. SGL.	GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-40	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-21	Provide subsidiary ledger support for U.S. SGL accounts. Support may be as detailed as the agency deems appropriate for asset protection, management information, and fund accounting. The system must also support reconciliation of U.S. SGL control accounts to their respective subsidiary records by accounting period.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-41	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-22	Support an SGL account structure for multiple appropriations (including receipt accounts) or funds and multiple fiscal years within the appropriations, including annual, multiyear, and no-year appropriations.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-42	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-23	Support the processing of information consistent with the standard transaction identification process rules from U.S. SGL.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-43	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-24	Provide the capability to create additional sub-accounts to the U.S. SGL for agency specific tracking and control. These sub-accounts will summarize to the U.S. SGL accounts.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-44	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-25	Use standardized transactions identified by reference codes to control transaction editing, posting to the appropriate U.S. SGL accounts, and updating of other information maintained in the system, such as document balances and available funding.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-45	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-26	Allow standardized transactions, including system-generated transactions, to be established, modified, or deleted by authorized personnel. Provide for traceability of changes.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-46	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-27	Update both budgetary and proprietary accounts based on a single input transaction.	GL	SFA Ops								By use of Transaction Codes
GL-47	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-28	Generate and post compound U.S. SGL debit and credit entries (at least four pairs) to the U.S. SGL from a single input transaction.	GL	SFA Ops								By use of Transaction Codes



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-48	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-29	Process system-generated transactions, such as automated accruals, closing entries, cost assignment transactions, recurring payments, and transactions that generate other transactions in those cases where a single transaction is not sufficient.	GL	SFA Ops								Cost Allocation Recurring JE
GL-49	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-30	Automatically liquidate, partially or in full, document balances through designated transaction codes. This capability will be used in the liquidation of commitments, undelivered orders, payable, receivable, or other items, as appropriate.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-50	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-31	Provide the capability to add, modify, and maintain editing and posting rules through systems tables controlled by authorized personnel.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-51	GL Mgmt	CF-32	Perform integrity checks on batches received via interfaces. Checks should include a batch number to detect duplicate or skipped batches, and validity of header and trailer records to ensure counts and amount in trailer agree with records in the batch.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-52	GL Mgmt	CF-33	Provide the capability to automatically generate pro forma transactions without requiring the user to enter specific transaction codes and associated U.S. SGL accounts.	GL	SFA Ops								Recurring JE's
GL-53	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-34	Provide audit trails to trace transactions from source documents, original input, other systems, system-generated transactions, and internal assignment transactions through the system. Provide transaction details to support account balances.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		
GL-54	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-35	Provide audit trails to trace source documents and transactions through successive levels of summarization to the financial statements and the reverse.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		
GL-55	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-36	Provide audit trails to identify changes made to system parameters and tables that would affect the processing or reprocessing of any financial transactions.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		





Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-56	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-37	Select items for review based on user-defined criteria by type of transaction. Examples of reasons to select items are payment certification and financial statement audits.	GL	SFA Ops								Alias setup; Discoverer reporting
GL-57	GL Mgmt	CF-38	Provide audit trails that identify document input, change, approval, and deletions by originator.	Sys Adm	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		
GL-58	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-39	Post to the current and prior months concurrently until month-end closing; maintain and provide on-line queries and reports on balances separately for the current and prior months. At a minimum, balances must be maintained on-line for both the current and prior months until prior month closing.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-59	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-40	At year's end, post to the current year by month, as well as to the prior year, regardless of when year-end closing occurs. For example, a user should be able to post to the previous fiscal year, while also posting transactions to the current year. Balances must be maintained and accessible through on-line queries for both the current and prior fiscal years until year-end closing.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-60	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-41	Provide control over the processing and reprocessing of all erroneous transactions through the use of error file(s) and/or suspense accounts. Erroneous transactions must be maintained and tracked until either corrected and posted or deleted at the specific request of an authorized user.	GL	SFA Ops								Interface exception reporting
GL-61	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-42	Provide standard record format(s) for interface of transactions from other systems to the core financial system and subject all transactions from interfacing systems to the core financial system edits, validations, and error correction procedures. Erroneous transactions must be maintained and tracked until either corrected and posted or deleted by an authorized user.	GL	SFA Ops								Through Oracle APIs or PIT
GL-62	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-43	Support both batch and real-time on-line data entry and use the same edit and update rules as appropriate for each mode.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-63	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-44	Support simultaneous data entry/access by multiple users in a variety of access modes.	GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-64	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-45	Support management controls to ensure that transactions are processed in accordance with government and agency-prescribed standards and procedures, the integrity of data in the system is maintained, and access is restricted to authorized users.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-65	GL Mgmt	FMSS CF-46	Provide transaction edits that control, at a minimum, fund availability, account structure, and tolerance levels between related transactions, such as between an obligation and its related accrual.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-66	GL Mgmt	FMSS CF-47	Provide controls to prevent the creation of duplicate transactions.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-67	GL Mgmt	FMSS CF-48	User entry and query screens must support validation of codes entered on the screen and assist users in determining correct codes if an invalid code is entered. Provide for inquiry by the user to verify valid codes during the data entry process.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Cross-validation rule error message
GL-68	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-49	Provide the capability to enter and warehouse any transactions in the current month for processing in the subsequent month.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-69	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-50	Provide the ability to process intra-governmental transactions and track intra governmental balances related to other Federal agencies.	GL	SFA Ops		●	●					
GL-70	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-52	Archive transactions and related information needed for audit trails in a format accessible by audit software.	GL	SFA Ops								
GL-71	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-53	Allow closed documents to be reopened. Documents should be reopened at the document control level with all associated transaction history. Prior months control totals and balances will not be affected by a reopened document.	PO	SFA Ops								Revision feature
GL-72	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-54	Provide the authorized system administrator the flexibility to determine the records which are to be archived or purged. Of those documents that meet the criteria, the system must allow selective action. The system must include the capability to establish and maintain user defined archival criteria.	Sys Adm	SFA Ops								Purge and Archive features



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
GL-73	GL Mgmt	JFMIP Core CF-55	Retain system records in accordance with federal regulations established by the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA), GAO, and others. Prevent the purging of transactions prior to the proper period in accordance with regulations governing the retention of documents and transactions.	Sys Adm	SFA Ops								Purge and Archive process
GL-74	GL Mgmt	Blue Print 5110, 5130, 5270	The General Ledger Management subprocess maintains a record of interface transactions sent to and received from SFA, ED/CFO, ED Budget	PIT	SFA Ops								
GL-75	GL Mgmt	Blue Print FS-02.03	The General Ledger Management subprocess tracks debits and credits for Direct Loans, loans assigned to ED for debt collection, Pell Grants, Campus Based programs, and the guaranty agency and lender level for FFELP	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		ACCS includes Program segment
GL-76	GL Mgmt	Blue Print 5040	The General Ledger Management subprocess sends summarized repayment information to ED/CFO	GL	SFA Ops								
R-01	Reports	JFMIP 070101	Allow for the information contained in the system to be queried to present specific detailed data as requested. This will include user-defined criteria to access data for open or closed accounting periods.	PIT ALL	SFA Ops								Discoverer or FSG reporting
R-02	Reports	JFMIP 070102, Blue Print FS-07.01J	Present information resulting from system queries formatted to facilitate the understanding of the information by non-technical users, and unformatted for more technically proficient users.	ALL	SFA Ops								Standard, FSG, and Discoverer reports and SQL queries
R-03	Reports	JFMIP 070103	Provide for the production of formatted reports. The system must allow for the reformatting of reports to present different sorts of the information, the presentation of only specific information in the format selected, the summarization of data, and the modification of report formats to tailor the reports to the specific requirements of the user.	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Standard, FSG, and Discoverer reports
R-04	Reports	JFMIP 070104, Blue Print FS-07.09J	Allow users to design reports and extract files for their specific requirements, and to perform table look-ups and expansion of codes when needed to clarify the information contained within the reports.	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Discoverer reports, FSG reports



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
R-05	Reports	JFMIP 070105	Facilitate the analysis of information contained in the system by allowing analysts to obtain report information and the results of system queries in data files that can be transferred to other applications or analytical tools.	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Financial Analyzer, excel worksheets
R-06	Reports	JFMIP 070106	Provide for easy access to historical files for comparative, analytical, and trend information.	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Financial Analyzer, Discoverer
R-07	Reports	JFMIP 070107	The capability to perform a "Print Screen" must be available on all user screens.	ALL	SFA Ops								
R-08	Reports	JFMIP 070108	Provide capability to define query parameters and allow the user to query the system for a variety of information, such as a purchase order, invoice, receiving report, and payment from a single screen.	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Standard, FSG, and Discoverer reports
R-09	Reports	JFMIP 070109	Provide the capability to change the accounting classification object class structure and associate previously recorded items to either a new structure, or different structure, or remain with the old structure. All associated transaction history and references must be realigned to the new structure. Maintain an audit trail from the original postings to the final posting.	GL	SFA Ops								Consolidation to separately defined Set of Books
R-10	Reports	JFMIP 070110	Provide the capability to identify, update, and track items that are associated with the old structure, but prohibit new items from using the old structure.	GL	SFA Ops								ACCS maintenance
R-11	Reports	JFMIP 070211	Use financial data that can be traced directly to SGL accounts to produce reports providing financial information, whether used internally or externally.	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								Standard Federal reports
R-12	Reports	JFMIP 070212, Blue Print FS-07.05J	Maintain accounting data to permit reporting in accordance with accounting standards recommended by the Federal Accounting Standards Advisory Board (FASAB) and issued by the Director of OMB, and with reporting requirements issued by the Director of OMB and the Secretary of the Treasury (Appendix B).	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								Standard Federal reports
R-13	Reports	JFMIP 070213	Provide summarized data electronically to systems used by the agency for decision support and provide for the preparation of financial statements from the SGL and by "line of business."	Fed Adm GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
R-14	Reports	JFMIP 070214	Provide data in the format required, including electronic formats, to central agency systems used for summary financial reporting (e.g. FACTS, SF224, SF1219, SF1220, SF133, etc.).	Fed Adm GL	SFA Ops								Standard Federal reports
R-15	Reports	JFMIP 070215	Report events and transactions according to the accounting classification structure and within a given accounting period.	GL	SFA Ops								Standard GL and FSG reports
R-16	Reports	JFMIP 070216, Blue Print FS-07.10	Maintain the financial information required for program performance, financial performance, and financial management performance measures needed for budgeting, program management, and financial statement presentation.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Standard, FSG, and Discoverer reports
R-17	Reports	JFMIP 070217, Blue Print 1370	Produce, distribute, and provide access to formatted reports defined by agency management for the specific requirements of the agency and Federally mandated school reporting requirements.	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Standard, FSG, and Discoverer reports
R-18	Reports	JFMIP 070218	Use the U.S. SGL mandated chart of accounts as the basis for preparing external reports or data transmissions to OMB and Treasury.	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								Standard Federal reports
R-19	Reports	JFMIP 070219	Provide the capability to electronically transmit the following reports to Treasury: SF133, credit reports, year-end closing statements, and quarterly and annual FACTS 1 & FACTS 2 reports.	Fed Adm	SFA Ops								Interface
R-20	Reports	JFMIP 070220	Provide the ability to produce an on-line current status of funds report down to the lowest level of the organizational structure, including: -annual budget (including revisions), -open commitments, -open obligations, -net payments / liquidated obligations, and -balance available.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		Standard GL query or FSG report
R-21	Reports	JFMIP 070221	Provide the capability to download financial data to spreadsheets or external databases.	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
R-22	Reports	JFMIP 070222	Provide the capability to run on-demand analysis reports for general ledger accounts within appropriation/fund any time during accounting period.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		FSG reports



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
R-23	Reports	JFMIP 070323	Monitor the overall operation of the system to determine if operations are on schedule and all necessary operating steps have been completed successfully, and alert the system manager to malfunctions on a timely basis.	Sys Adm	SFA Ops								
R-24	Reports	JFMIP 070324	Provide system managers with system statistics to determine the functions and operations performed by specific users and reports generated or accessed.	Sys Adm	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
R-25	Reports	JFMIP 070325	Perform and report the result of data integrity verifications, such as reconciliation between reports produced and data sets within the system, and the results of validity, combination, and balancing edits.	Sys Adm	SFA Ops								
R-26	Reports	JFMIP 070326	Provide for sufficient audit trails to trace data errors and the result of various operations of the system.	Sys Adm	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		
R-27	Reports	Blue Print FS-07.03J	The Financial Management Reporting subprocess must perform the System Monitoring process. This process ensures the efficient operation of the financial management system, the safeguarding of the data contained within the system, and the integrity of the system	Sys Adm	SFA Ops								
R-28	Reports	Blue Print FS-07.08J	The Financial Management Reporting subprocess must enable SFA employees to print financial reports remotely.	Fed Adm GL	SFA Ops								
R-29	Reports	Blue Print FS-07.07J	The Financial Management Reporting subprocess must produce financial statements for the SFA PBO.	Fed Adm GL	SFA Ops								Standard Federal and FSG reports
R-30	Reports	Blue Print FS-07.06J	The Financial Management Reporting subfunction must produce the following reports: Interest calculation reports, Subsidy estimates, budget reports, 224, 133/132, 2108, Reports summarizing performance against select finance performance metrics.	Fin Adm GL	SFA Ops								Standard, Federal reports, Discoverer and FSG reports
R-31	Reports	Blue Print FS-07.04J	The Financial Management Reporting subprocess must be capable of producing a complete transaction history of each loan in SFA loan portfolio.	LM	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
R-32	Reports	Blue Print 5250	The General Ledger Management subprocess aggregates student transaction information to the school and program award year level.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		ACCS segments to include institution, program, and cohort year
R-33	Reports	CONOPS	Allow SFA community easy access to pertinent user information such as loans outstanding, current transactions on the loan, etc., with appropriate security and controls.	LM	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		web access via Discoverer reporting
R-34	Reports	CONOPS	Allow easy entry and retrieval of data by SFA business partners.	GL	Orig/Disb Payment Outlays			●	●				web access
R-35	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize all of the grant and loan activity for a specific student.	LM	Orig/Disb Payment Repay	●	●	●	●	●	●		
R-36	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize all of the drawdown activity for a specific school, sorted by the type of advance (Pell, Campus Based, Direct Loan)	GL	Orig/Disb Payment	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS setup, specifically institution and program segments
R-37	Reports	CONOPS	Provide a listing of all the schools with outstanding advance balances over a specific dollar amount and/or over a specific time period (e.g., balances over a year old), sorted by the type of advance (Pell, Campus Based, Direct Loan).	AP	Orig/Disb Payment	●	●		●		●		Prepayment remaining balance Discoverer reporting dependent on ACCS setup
R-38	Reports	CONOPS	Provide a listing of all the loans receivable for which a promissory note has not been received.	LM	Orig/Disb Payment Repay	●	●	●	●	●	●		
R-39	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize the origination records for which there is not a corresponding disbursement record by school, student, and type of origination record (e.g., Direct Loan)	AP	Orig/Disb	●	●	●	●		●		dependent on single school identifier and single student identifier setup dependent on ACCS setup
R-40	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize salary and other administrative costs for each of the program areas for a specific period of time.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS setup, specifically Activity Discoverer reporting
R-41	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize contractor support costs for each of the program areas for a specific period of time.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS setup, specifically Activity Discoverer reporting



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
R-42	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize total program related expenditures (e.g., GA reinsurance claims, Pell Grant disbursement records) for each of the program areas for a specific period of time.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS setup, specifically Activity Discoverer reporting
R-43	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize the number and dollar amount of grants and loans disbursed to students for each of the program areas for a specific period of time.	GL	All	●	●	●	●	●	●		Statistical Memo setup Discoverer reporting
R-44	Reports	CONOPS	Summarize the number and dollar amount of student loans being managed by GAs and Lenders.	GL	Orig/Disb			●					dependent on ACCS setup, specifically Activity Statistical Memo setup Discoverer reporting
CM-01	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060207 060104; 060309 060310	Capture and measure costs associated with product delivery; i.e., unit cost information is needed by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>product (loan/grant program)</li> <li>channel (student, school, and financial partner)</li> <li>region/ geography</li> <li>organization (client account managers, responsibility managers, or offices)</li> </ul>	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Captured in ACCS segment information via Organization Hierarchy
CM-02	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060207 060205	Track and report on project related activities and their costs	GL	SFA Ops								
CM-03	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060207 060601	Manage and report on property	FA	SFA Ops								
CM-04	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060207 060308	Capture and recognize cost in the General Ledger	GL	SFA Ops								
CM-05	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060207 060309; 060205	Capture and track operational activities and information (e.g., time, hours, etc.) from the programs' supporting systems	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Hours can be collected as statistical memorandum summarized by account
CM-06	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060313	Provide drivers for cost allocation from the programs' supporting systems (e.g., number of aid applications submitted, number of loans, number of loans in collection, etc.)	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Based on Statistical Memorandum fed to GL from subsidiaries
CM-07	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060313	Provide drivers for cost allocation from payroll (e.g., full time equivalents (FTEs), employee time/hours, etc.)	GL	SFA Ops								Based on Statistical Memorandum fed to GL from subsidiaries





Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H H S	Comments
CM-08	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060314	Track, route, and validate information being sent to appropriate SFA FMS component (e.g., cost management engine)	PIT	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		The PIT will transform, route, validate, and store data transferred from a subsystem to the SFA FMS.
CM-09	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060312	Support integration and automation of data as well as support ongoing updates in response to business change	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-10	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060312 060310	Ability to define and maintain relationships between resources (cost pools), activities, functions, products (cost objects), and cost drivers.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on Cross-validation rule setup
CM-11	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060205 060207	Ability to define activities at the lowest level of definition of work performed. Activities may be grouped to represent functions and/or processes supporting the delivery of products (examples: application processing, customer service, repayment, collection, etc.)	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on setup of ACCS Activity segment
CM-12	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060312	Ability to combine historical, external, and current cost information.	GL	SFA Ops								Discoverer Financial Analyzer
CM-13	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS Blueprint FS-06.05 JFMIP 060207	Integrate operational results and assigned or calculated costs needed to support performance measures.	GL AP AR	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	Discoverer Financial Analyzer
CM-14	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 060311	Forecasting and simulation capabilities (e.g., allows users to vary cost model parameters).	ALL	SFA Ops								Financial Analyzer
CM-15	Cost Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Support standard and ad-hoc reporting needs.	ALL	SFA Ops								Standard Reports FSG Reports Discoverer
CM-16	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060101 Blueprint FS-06.01J	Provide the ability to post accruals to recognize costs. The cost of goods and services used, consumed, given away, lost, or destroyed must be recognized within the period of time the event occurred, regardless of when ordered, received, or paid for. Similarly, revenues must be recognized when earned. Also, Cost Management ensures that the effects of similar events and transactions are accounted for consistently.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
CM-17	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060102	Reduce asset balances, such as inventories and prepaid expenses, as the assets are used and expensed.	FA	SFA Ops								
CM-18	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060103	Use the agency's accounting classification structure to identify information, such as fund, program, organization, project, activity, cost center class to support the cost accumulation and assignment processes.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on setup of ACCS
CM-19	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060104	Support managerial cost accounting by providing the capability to measure and report the costs of each segment's outputs.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		needs clarification
CM-20	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060205	Support the ability to capture fees, royalties, rents, and other charges imposed by the agency for services and things of value it provides. These costs should be captured at the lowest level to reflect costs incurred by the agency in providing goods and services.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on GL account segment setup
CM-21	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060206	Identify all costs incurred by the agency in support of activities of revolving funds, trust funds, or commercial functions, including the applicable portions of the related salaries and expense accounts identified with those activities.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS segment setup



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
CM-22	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060207 Blueprint FS-06	Provide for a variety of information to support the managerial cost accounting decision-making process, the management of the agency, and external reporting. This will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cost reports to be utilized in the analysis of programmatic activities</li> <li>schedules and operating statements in support of financial statement preparation and audit meaningful cost information needed to support performance measures</li> <li>ability to transfer cost information directly to and from other systems</li> <li>cost information for comparison to other program data to determine compliance with planned budgeted activities</li> <li>support of the billing process by providing cost information to the receivable function for producing bills.</li> </ul>	ALL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS setup Discoverer Standard Reports Financial Analyzer
CM-23	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060308	Provide for identifying costs based on the accounting classification structure.	GL	SFA Ops								dependent on ACCS setup
CM-24	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060309	Identify and record direct costs incurred, including input on costs from feeder systems, such as inventory, travel, or payroll.	GL	SFA Ops								
CM-25	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060310	Assign indirect costs to interim and final cost objectives using a method consistent with agency cost accounting standards. Indirect costs will be assigned on a basis that best provides for a causal/beneficial relationship between the costs being distributed and the cost object receiving the cost. Indirect cost assignment may be based on total cost incurred, direct labor hours used, square footage, metered usage, or any other reasonable basis.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Mass Allocation process
CM-26	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060311	Allow for multilevel allocation and reallocation.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Mass Allocation process



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
CM-27	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060312	Support the use of historical cost to conduct variance analysis, adjustment of rates, and disposition of variance by performing periodic assignments to adjust cost based on estimated rates to the actual costs incurred for the period.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		Financial Analyzer Discoverer
CM-28	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060313 Blueprint FS-06.03J	Assign costs to entities or cost centers regardless of how they have originally been posted to the system (e.g., for financial statement presentation). This process assigns accumulated costs to reporting periods and cost objects in accordance with SFFAS No. 4. A cost object is a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data is desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of activities, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS setup
CM-29	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060314	Provide an audit trail that traces the transaction from the original cost pool to the final cost object.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-30	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060415 Blueprint FS-06.04J	Provide capability to support use of revolving funds for working capital programs.	GL Fed Adm	SFA Ops								dependent on Fund segment setup in ACCS
CM-31	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060416	Provide capability to create and track customer funding documents for customer projects, including the project or reimbursable agreement number, the client organization, and funding citation (Working Capital/Revolving Fund).	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-32	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060417	Provide the ability to link orders and expenses directly to a customer funding document if appropriate (Working Capital/Revolving Fund Process).	PO	SFA Ops								Blanket PO Releases
CM-33	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060418	Provide capability to verify fund availability for service orders directly attributable to a particular customer of the revolving fund operation (Working Capital/Revolving Fund Process).	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-34	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060419	Provide capability to support funding to the revolving fund through the use of advances or through reimbursement (Working Capital/Revolving Fund Process).	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
CM-35	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060420	Support assignment of costs incurred by the revolving fund through one of the following methods: direct assignment or indirect assignment (Working Capital/Revolving Fund Process).	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-36	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060421	Provide capability to establish/use multiple assignment methods, such as fixed fee, square footage, FTE. (Working Capital/Revolving Fund)	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-37	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060422	Provide capability to generate summary statements by revolving fund customer and/or project (Working Capital/Revolving Fund Process).	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-38	Cost Mgmt	JFMIP 060423	Provide the ability to bill customers based on appropriate fee structures (Working Capital/Revolving Fund Process).	AR	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
CM-39	Cost Mgmt	Blueprint FS-06.02J JFMIP 060207 060311	Provide for the collection of cost data at various levels. Costs may be accumulated by cost object, activity, process, SFA organization unit, aid program, loan type, school, and financial partner.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS setup
LP-01	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Capture and store the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>outstanding principal balances</li> <li>accrued principal and interest data</li> <li>collection data</li> <li>Credit Reform data</li> <li>loan type</li> </ul>	LM	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			
LP-02	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Identify and report on specific groups of loans by program (e.g., FFEL, Direct Loan, FISL)	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			
LP-03	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Identify and report on loans by loan type (e.g., Stafford Subsidized and Unsubsidized, PLUS, SLS (Supplemental Loans for Students), and Consolidated)	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			ACCS segment
LP-04	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Val-CONOPS	Identify and report on loans by cohort year	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			ACCS segment
LP-05	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Val-CONOPS Blueprint FS-08	Identify and report on loans by major type - direct and guaranteed	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H H S	Comments
LP-06	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Blueprint FS-08.01J	Maintain adequate and up-to-date on the status of the SFA loan portfolio to evaluate management and program effectiveness. The Portfolio Performance process consists of the following major activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>identify loans for evaluation</li> <li>process Guaranteed Loan Status Reports from lenders</li> <li>compute Portfolio Performance Measures activities</li> </ul>	LM	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			
LP-07	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Blueprint FS-08.02J FS-08	Support analysis to determine how SFA credit programs will be financed. The Program Financing process consists of the following major activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>support Treasury borrowing calculations</li> <li>support subsidy estimates</li> <li>support subsidy re-estimates</li> <li>analyze working capital needs</li> </ul>	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			Discoverer Financial Analyzer
LP-08	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Blueprint FS-08.03J FS-08	Perform the Portfolio Sales process which facilitates the sale of loans within the SFA loan portfolio to non-federal entities with or without recourse. This process consists of the following major activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>prepare portfolio for sale or repayment</li> <li>conduct prepayment program</li> <li>execute portfolio sales</li> </ul>	LM	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			
LP-09	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Blueprint FS-08.04J	Capture, track, and store borrower, lender, school, guarantor, and Servicer information for loan portfolio.	LM	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			
LP-10	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Blueprint FS-08.05J	Provide SFA management with a daily view of the total loan portfolio.	LM	SFA Ops	●	●	●		●			



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
LP-11	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Blueprint FS-08.06J	Support the ongoing analysis of the loan portfolio's risk profile. SFA must be able to compute and maintain program performance information such as number and dollar value of loans made, average loan size, loans made by geographical region, number and amount of defaulted loans, number and amount of claims paid, and amount of loan write-offs. SFA must be able to compute and maintain financial measures such as overall portfolio risk rate, average loan-to-value ratio, write-offs as a percentage of seriously delinquent acquired loans, loan loss rates, and recovery rates.	LM	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		dependent on ACCS segment setup, specifically Organization and Loan/Grant Type
LP-12	Loan Portfolio Mgmt	Blueprint FS-08.07	Collect and compile performance measurement data.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
BA-01	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS Blueprint FS-03 FS-03.06	Ability to prepare and enter program financial plans at the appropriation/limitation (Project), Organization, Funding Fiscal Year, Object Class and Activity level	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
BA-02	Budget Analysis and Dev	Blueprint 5010	Allow maintenance of aid program allotment information	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-03	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP 030201	Provide the capability to modify/revise an existing financial plan by line item.	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-04	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP 030202 Blueprint FS-09	Provide the capability to establish financial plans by month and quarter at any level of the organizational structure specified by the user.	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-05	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP 030203	Provide the capability to enter financial plans for future financial periods.	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-06	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP 030204	Provide the capability to maintain original and modified financial plans.	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-07	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP 030206	Provide the ability to identify legal and administrative limitations on funds in financial plans.	GL	SFA Ops								



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
BA-08	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030205	Ability to prepare financial plans based on multiple measures, including obligations, costs, labor, hours and FTE's	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-09	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030207 Blueprint FS-03.06	Generate automatically allotments and sub-allotments (including limitations based on approved changes to obligation-based financial plans) and upload them to the core financial system	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-10	Budget Analysis and Dev	Blueprint 5000	Provide capability to receive allotment information from ED/CFO/Budget	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-11	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP 030208	Provide the capability to roll future plans into active budget plans based on future date or retrieval function.	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-12	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030301	Report for all categories on which budgetary decisions are made, whether legally binding (e.g. appropriation limitations) or the nature of policy guidance and decision making (e.g. Presidential/OMB pass-backs, congressional markup documents, or internal agency decisions	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		This is dependent on the ACCS segment structure.
BA-13	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030302 Blueprint FS-09	Develop budgets on-line and via upload from spreadsheets	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		via ADI
BA-14	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030303	Ability to rollover information, i.e., to establish new data sets at the beginning of each budget cycle, based on prior year budget amounts as well as prior year actuals	GL	SFA Ops								Financial Analyzer
BA-15	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030304	Perform projections of obligations, income, and expenditures at any level of the organizational structure, e.g. projecting obligations based on prior periods and applying these to future periods	GL	SFA Ops								via Discoverer or Financial Analyzer
BA-16	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030305 Blueprint FS-09	Distribute budget submission guidance to subordinate organizations electronically	GL	SFA Ops								Oracle Alert
BA-17	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030306	Prepare budget submission guidance, budget narratives, and budget briefing packages on-line and via upload from word processors	GL	SFA Ops								Attachments feature





Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
BA-18	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030307	Merge narratives, schedules, graphs and pictures using current technology	GL	SFA Ops								Attachments feature
BA-19	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS Blueprint FS-09	Support check in/check out, versioning, workflow mgmt, and audit trails for budget-related documents	GL	SFA Ops								Financial Analyzer
BA-20	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP 030310 Blueprint FS-09	Provide the ability to establish and maintain multiple budget cycles.	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-21	Budget Analysis and Dev	Val-CONOPS JFMIP 030311	Adjust projection rates (e.g. 90%, 110%) and exclude major one-time obligations.	GL	SFA Ops								via Financial Analyzer
BA-22	Budget Analysis and Dev	JFMIP Framework for Federal Financial Mgmt Systems - 1/95	Support SFA preparation of budget information during the budget formulation and execution process.	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
BA-23	Budget Analysis and Dev	Blueprint FS-03.06	Allow budgets to be entered directly as SFA appropriations, apportionments, allotments, and operating plans	GL Fed Adm	SFA Ops								
BA-24	Budget Analysis and Dev	SFA Mgmt Blueprint FS-09.01	Support the development of several different operating budgets. Must draw historical data from many different systems (payroll system, travel system, ED CAPS, etc.) and forecast future operating cost requirements based on trends in selected cost drivers, such as size of loan portfolio, number of defaulted loans and application volume.	GL	SFA Ops								In the to-be system all the information will reside in the SFA FMS system.
BA-25	Budget Analysis and Dev	SFA Mgmt Blueprint FS-03.04J FS-09.02	Must be sufficiently flexible to support frequent changes in budget format and development methodology	GL	SFA Ops								
BA-26	Budget Analysis and Dev	SFA Mgmt Blueprint FS-09.03	Must provide preliminary budgets, which will be reviewed by SFA's Technical Investment Review Board	GL	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●		●		
PO-01	Procurement & Contracts Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide ability to route requisitions and purchase orders to appropriate employees for approval.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PO-02	Procurement & Contract s Mgmt	SFA FMS	Ensure that only authorized personnel can approve requisitions within specified limits.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-03	Procurement & Contract s Mgmt	SFA FMS	Prevent purchases from unapproved suppliers.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-04	Procurement & Contract s Mgmt	SFA FMS	Distribute expenses across multiple cost centers, projects, or departments.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-05	Procurement & Contract s Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide multiple shipment schedules per PO line.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-06	Procurement & Contract s Mgmt	SFA FMS	Control document access and route documents for approval according to SFA's management structure.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-07	Procurement & Contract s Mgmt	SFA FMS	Check funds availability before approving documents.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-08	Procurement & Contract s Mgmt	SFA FMS	Prevent payment of invoices until the quantities on invoices match the quantities ordered, received, and inspected.	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
PO-09	Procurement & Contracts Mgmt	SFA FMS	Control approvals by amount, cost center, budget, account, item, category, and location	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-10	Procurement & Contracts Mgmt	SFA FMS	Create PO's for different types of items including services and one-time purchases	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-11	Procurement & Contracts Mgmt	SFA FMS	Print PO's individually, or group by PO number or buyer name	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
PO-12	Procurement & Contracts Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide attachments to buyers, receivers and suppliers	PO	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-01	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to track fixed assets by such criteria as: Asset number, Asset description, Tag number, Serial number, Location, Employee, Depreciation expense account, Lease, Warranty, Purchase order, Invoice	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-02	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to track non-depreciating assets, such as land and expensed items	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-03	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide support to performance of physical inventory by providing capability to load raw inventory data, Compare raw data with existing data, and Reconcile differences	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-04	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to Purge, Archive previous fiscal years, and Restore archived data	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FA-05	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to make asset additions on-line, or from feeder system either for current period or retroactively	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-06	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to amortize or expense adjustments to: Cost, Depreciation method Life, rate, production capacity or Salvage value	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-07	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to specify a prior date for amortized adjustments	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-08	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to change depreciation information for a group of assets	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-09	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to Transfer assets with the following features: either fully or partially, in the current period or retroactively, via intercompany, or using mass transfers	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-10	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to Retire assets with the following features: By cost or by units, either fully or partially, in the current period or retroactively, by reinstatements, with proceeds and cost of removal, by display subcomponents, with gain/loss calculations, with trade-in, or using mass retirements	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-11	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to perform revaluations	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-12	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to use rule-based user-definable depreciation	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-13	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability define prorated and retirement conventions	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		



Req. Num	Functional Area	Source	Requirement Description	Oracle / 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party App	SFA Process	C	D	F	L	L C	P	H S	Comments
FA-14	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide multiple depreciation methods to choose from such as: straight-line, declining balance, sum of year's digits, units of production, ACRS and MACRS, flat rate, diminishing value, or bonus depreciation	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-15	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to perform depreciation expense projections	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-16	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to perform what-if depreciation analysis	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-17	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide for the use of an unlimited number of depreciation books	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-18	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide flexibility to customize to meet SFA FMS needs in terms of: Category identification, Asset Key identification, Location identification	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-19	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to define depreciation rules by asset category	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-20	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to manage construction-in-process projects	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		
FA-21	Fixed Asset Mgmt	SFA FMS	Provide capability to define capital budgets with the following features: allow for multiple budgets, allow for Spreadsheet upload; and allow for Budget to actual comparison	FA	SFA Ops	●	●	●	●	●	●		

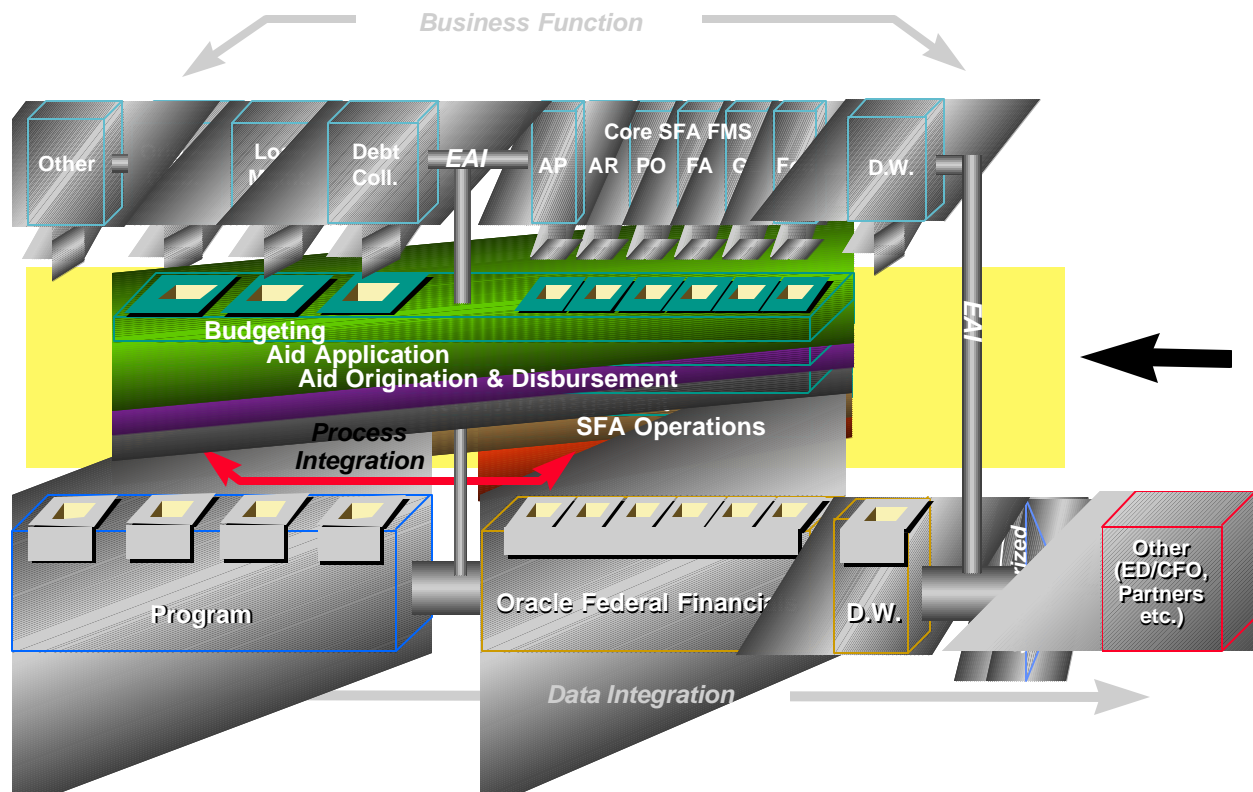


## 6.0 Business Flow Overview

### 6.1 Business Flow Introduction

The Business Flows presented separately below and in the figure in this section provide a high-level overview of the processes which SFA FMS supports. The black bracketed processes presented are integrated to subsystems which will be reengineered by other IPTs, and are therefore subject to modification based on the review process and reengineering efforts of these IPTs. The Business Flows presented here provide a stake in the ground for current thinking, and are subject to revision as the implementation process continues. The primary Processes are: Budgeting, Aid Application, Aid Origination & Disbursement, Receipt Management, and SFA Operations.

### SFA FMS Business Flows



There are many initiatives currently underway within SFA which are concerned with the reengineering of these supporting systems. As a result, it is not possible at this time to know exactly what functionality each of the new systems will include and what data will be available from these systems for inclusion in SFA FMS. For purposes of this document we have assumed that there will be a system supporting each of the major business functions and have identified each of these as a source system for integration purposes. In reality these “generic” systems may be composed of multiple subsystems.



---

## 6.2 Business Flows

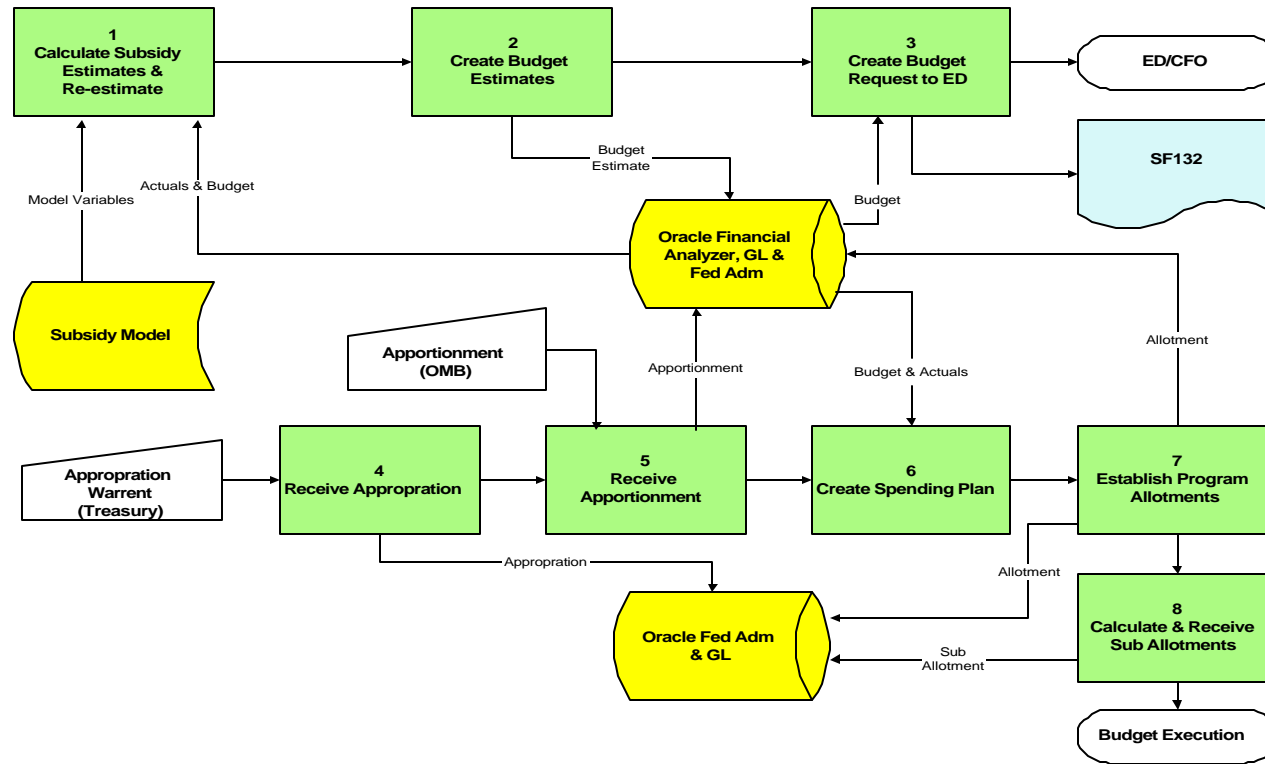
The primary Business Flows for SFA FMS presented in this section include:

- Budgeting
- Aid Application
- Aid Origination/Disbursement
  - Aid Origination
  - Aid Disbursement (ED to Institutions)
  - Aid Disbursement (School to Student)
- Receipts Management
  - Receipts Management (Loan Servicing)
  - Receipts Management (Debt Collection)
  - Interest, Benefits, & Special Allowances
- SFA FMS Operations
  - SFA FMS Operations Procurement
  - SFA FMS Operations Fixed Asset Management
  - SFA FMS Operations Cost Management
  - SFA FMS Operations Receivable

In the flows presented below, the Green boxes are the primary tasks affecting SFA FMS and directly relate to the “TO BE” Document Map in Section 6.3 (reference the number in each block which relates to a row in the Document Map). The Yellow figures represent data stores, while the Blue figures represent reports. Uncolored figures represent external customers receiving or providing information. Note the arrows represent the direction of information flow, and specific notations are provided to provide insight into the type or nature of the information being passed.



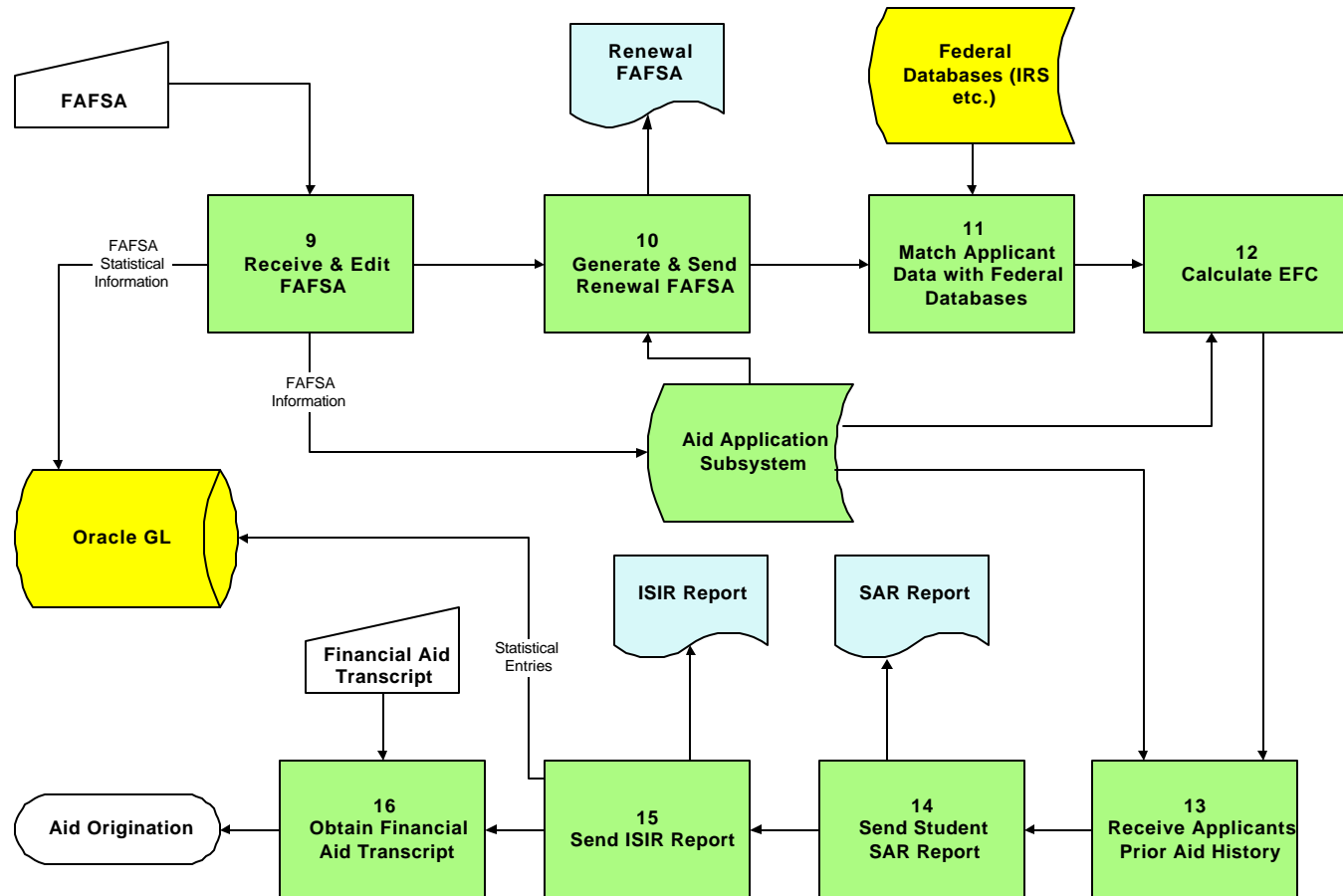
## 6.2.1 SFA FMS Budgeting Business Flows







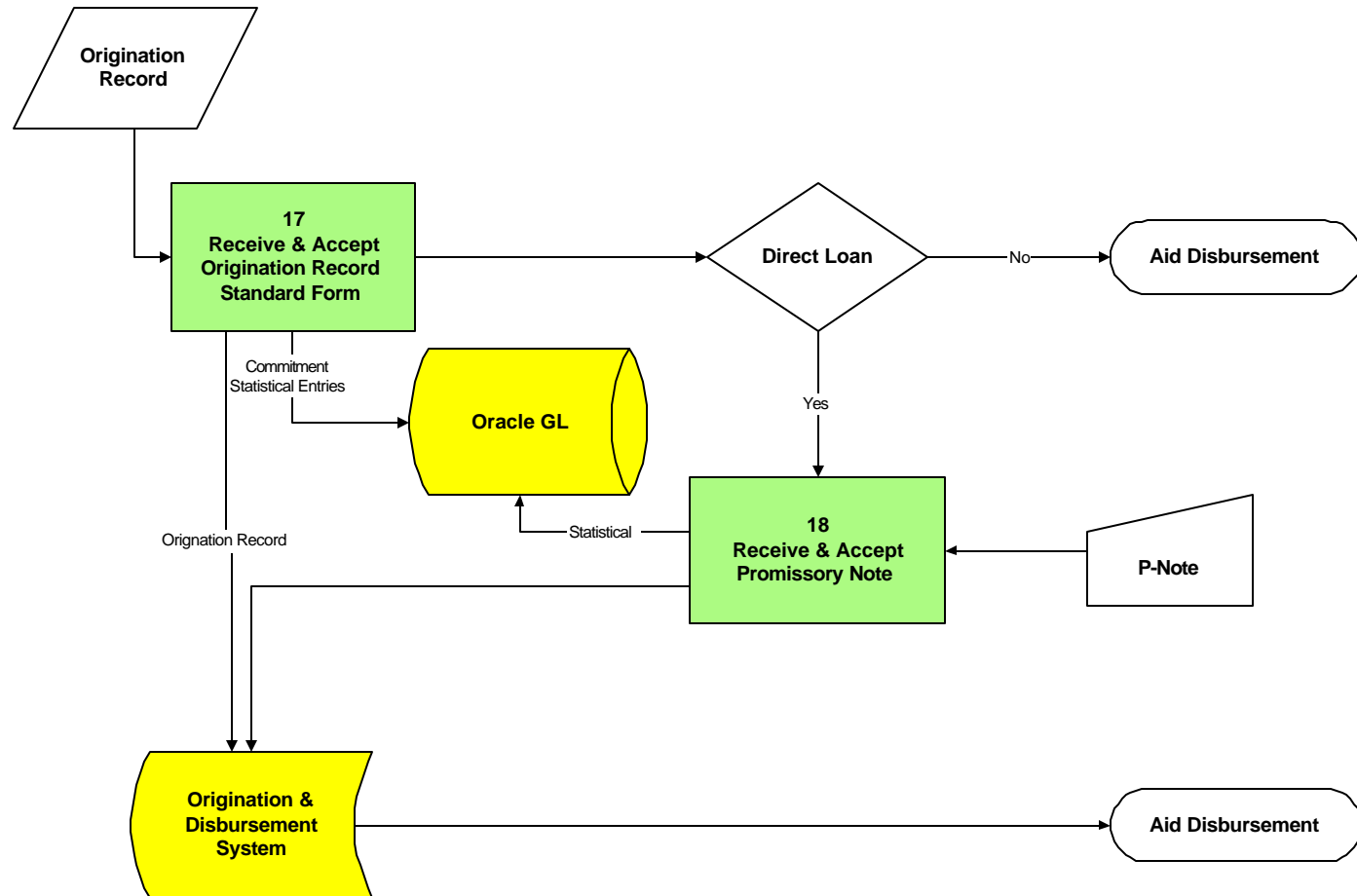
## 6.2.2 SFA FMS Aid Application Business Flows





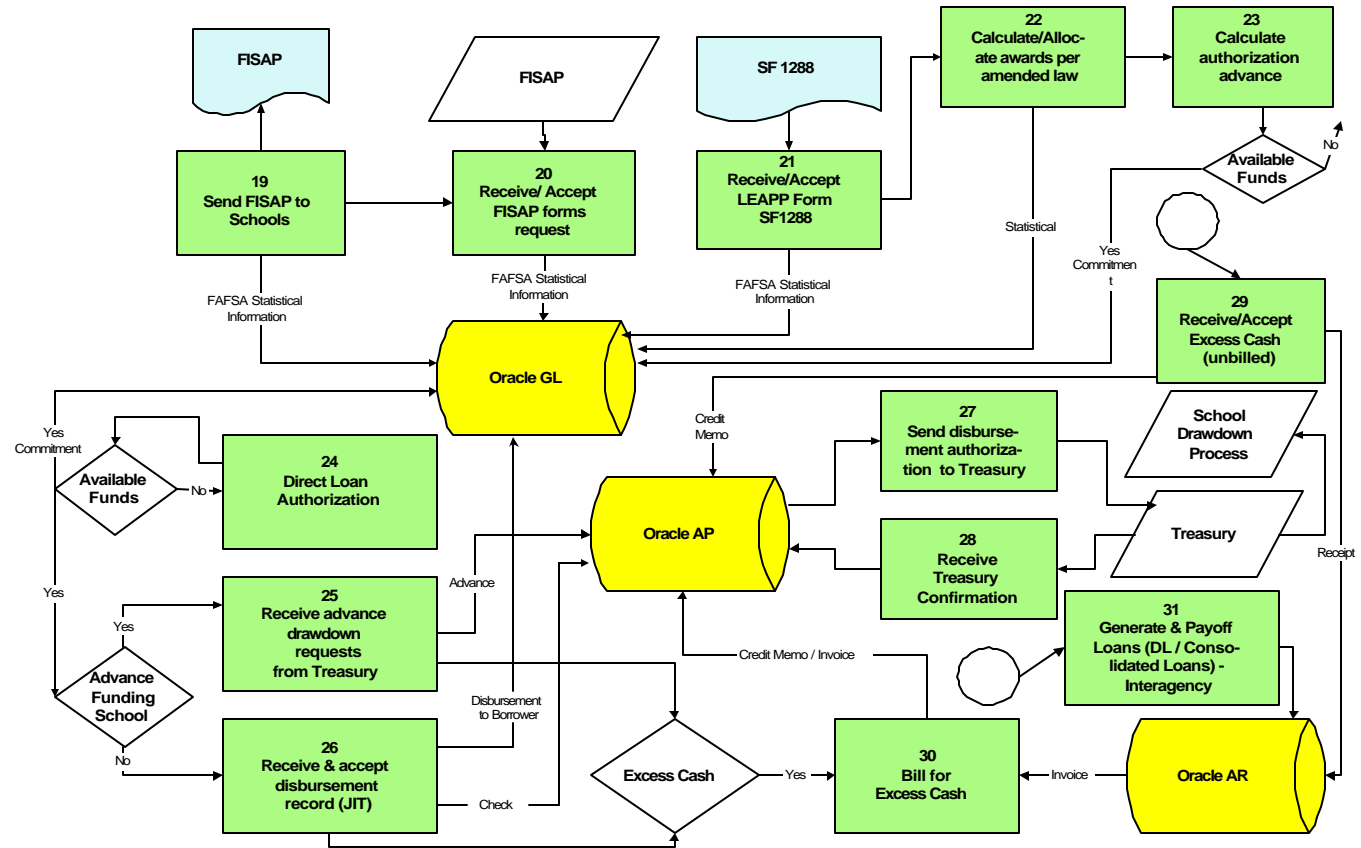
## 6.2.3 SFA FMS Aid Origination/Disbursement Business Flows

### 6.2.3.1 SFA FMS Aid Origination



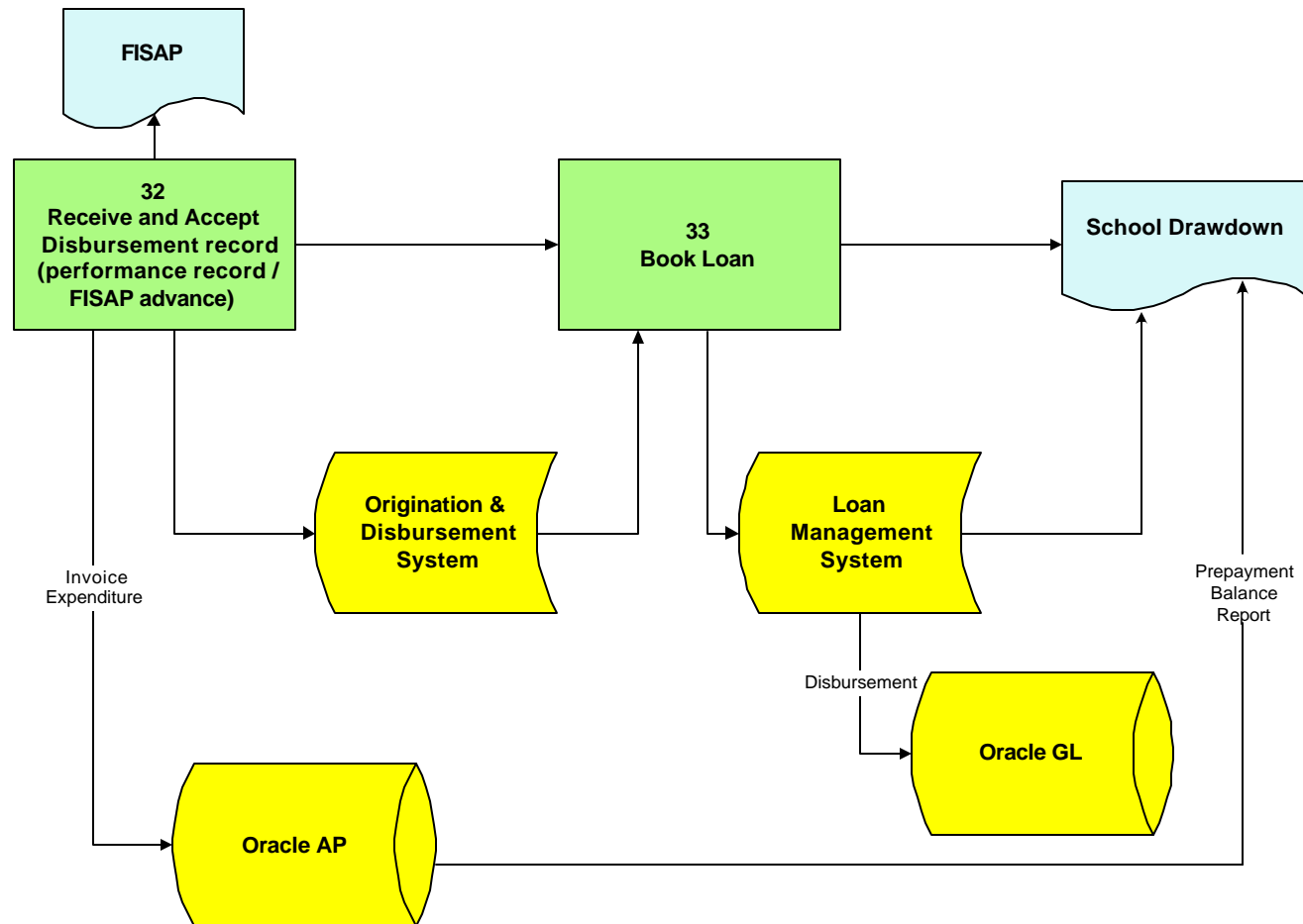


### 6.2.3.2 SFA FMS Aid Disbursement (ED to Institutions)





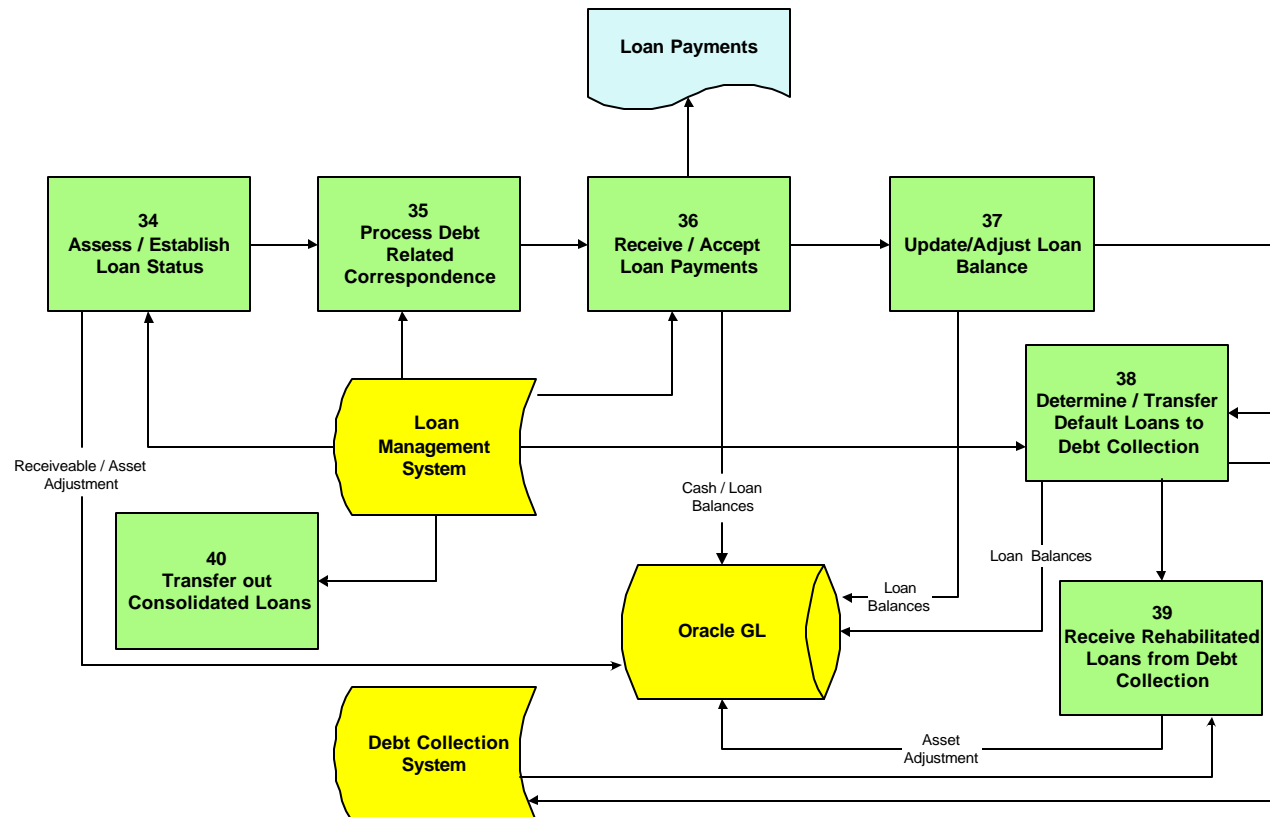
### 6.2.3.3 SFA FMS Aid Disbursement (School to Student)





## 6.2.4 SFA FMS Receipts Management Business Flows

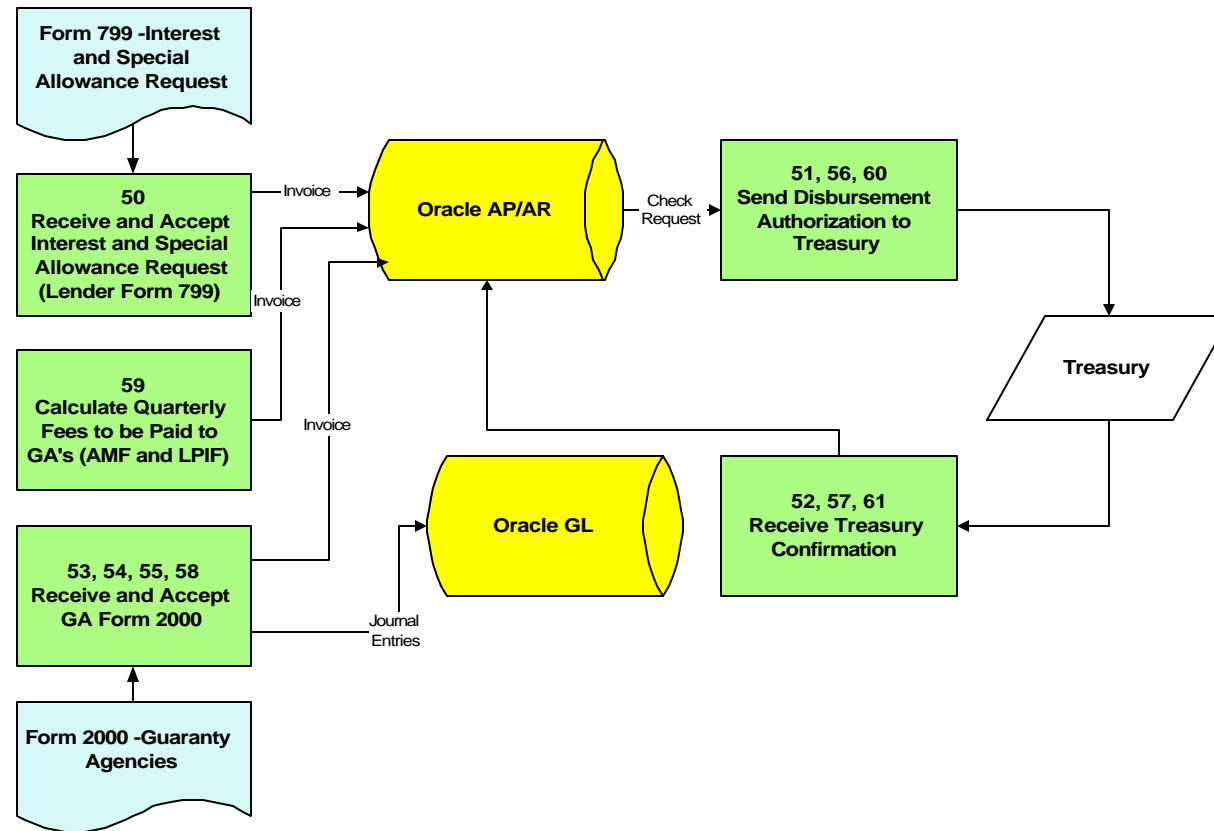
### 6.2.4.1 SFA FMS Receipts Management (Loan Servicing)







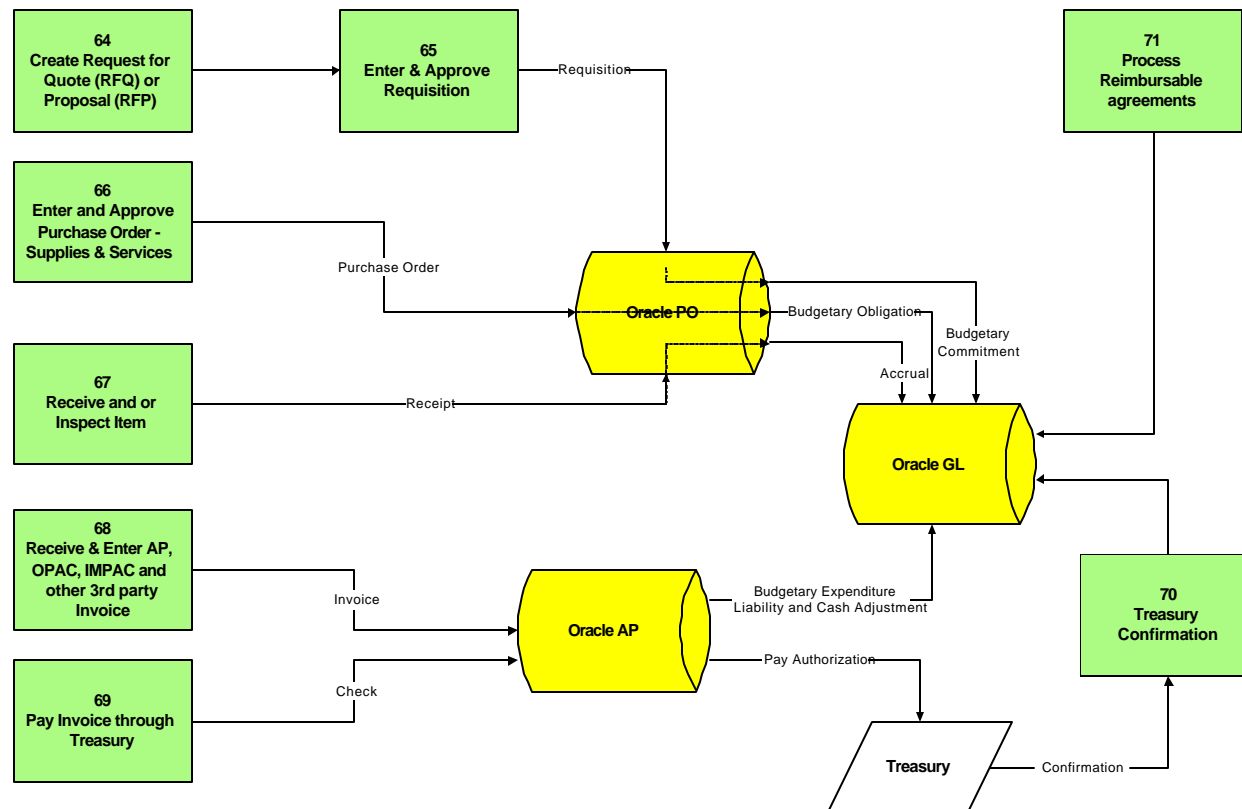
#### 6.2.4.3 Interest Benefits, & Special Allowances Business Flows (Lenders and Guaranty Agencies)





## 6.2.5 SFA Operations Business Flows

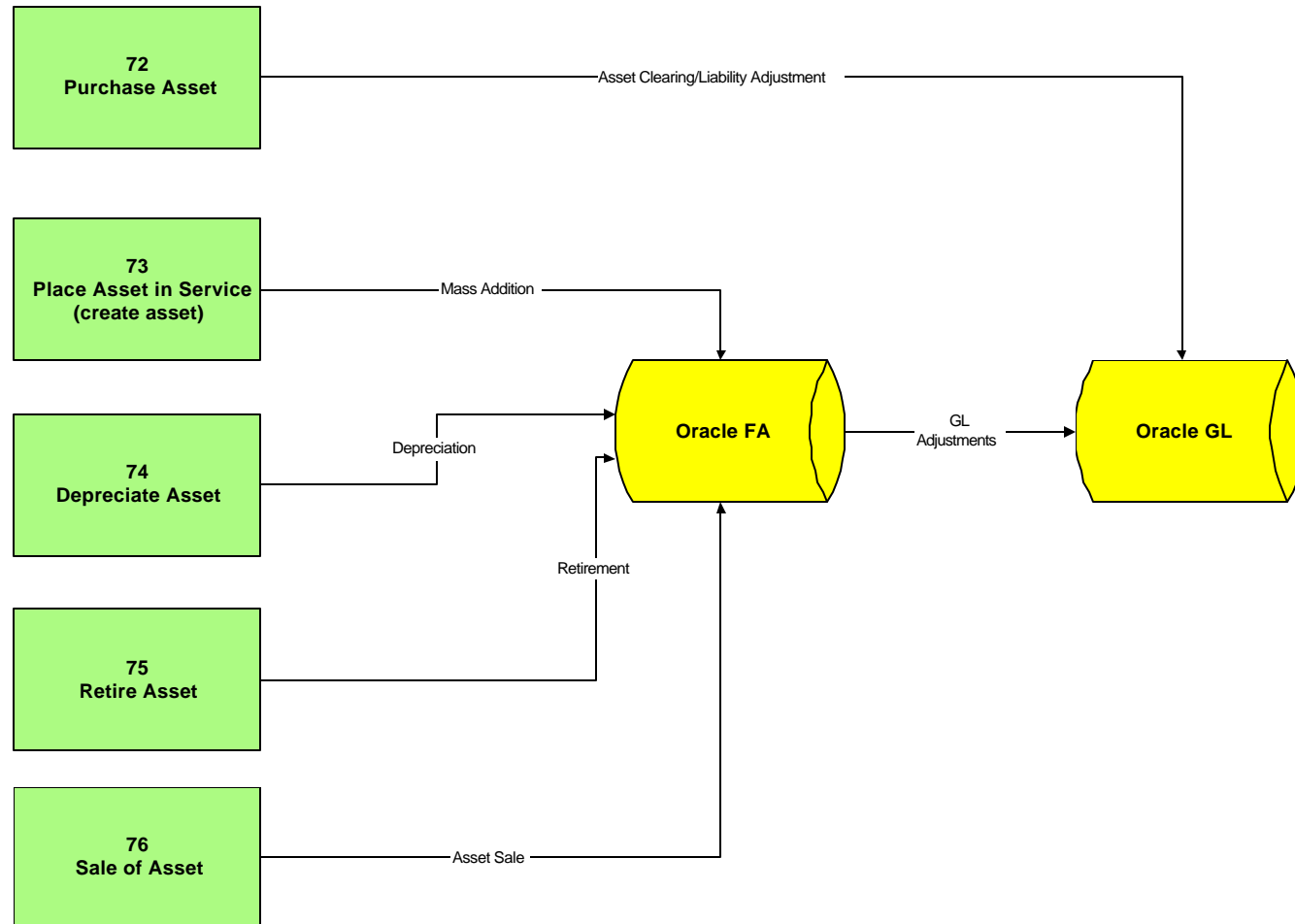
### 6.2.5.1 SFA FMS Operations Procurement





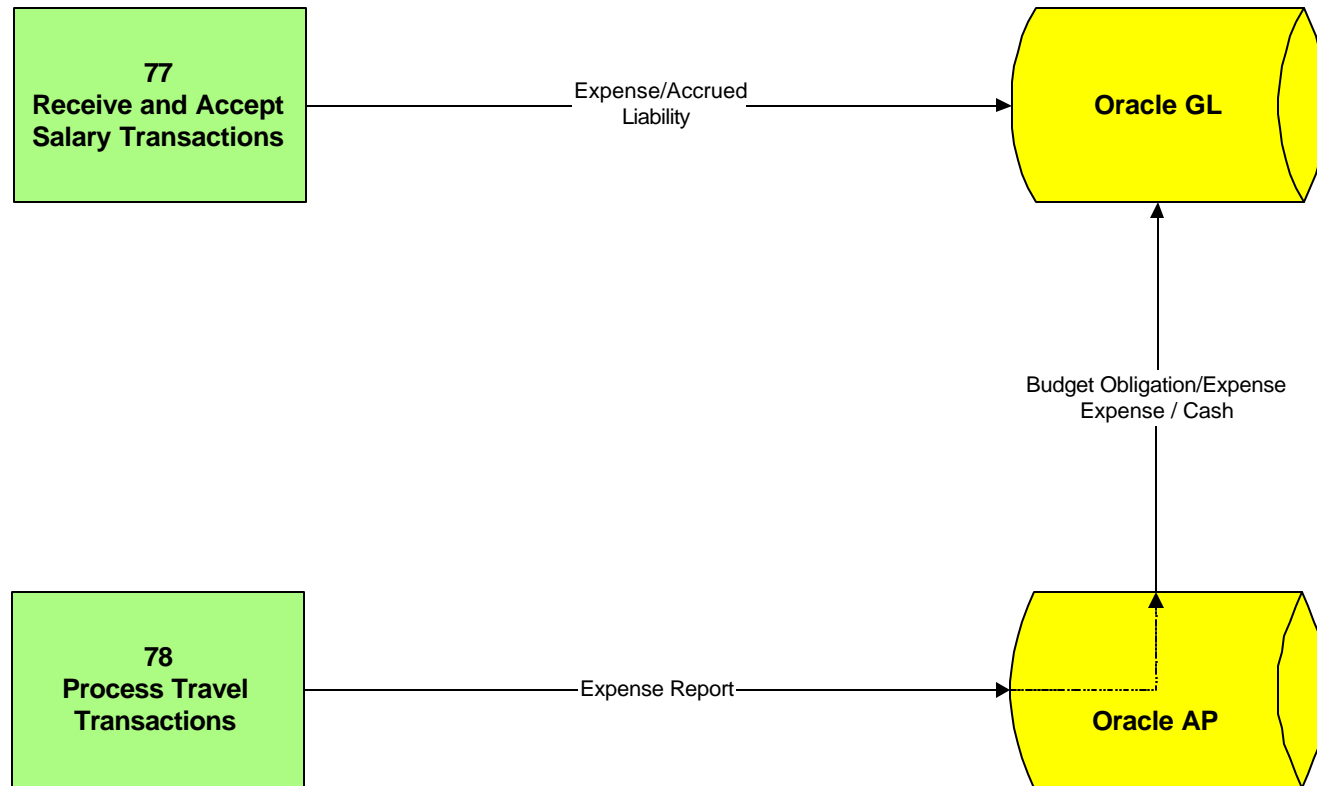


### 6.2.5.2 SFA FMS Operations Fixed Asset Management



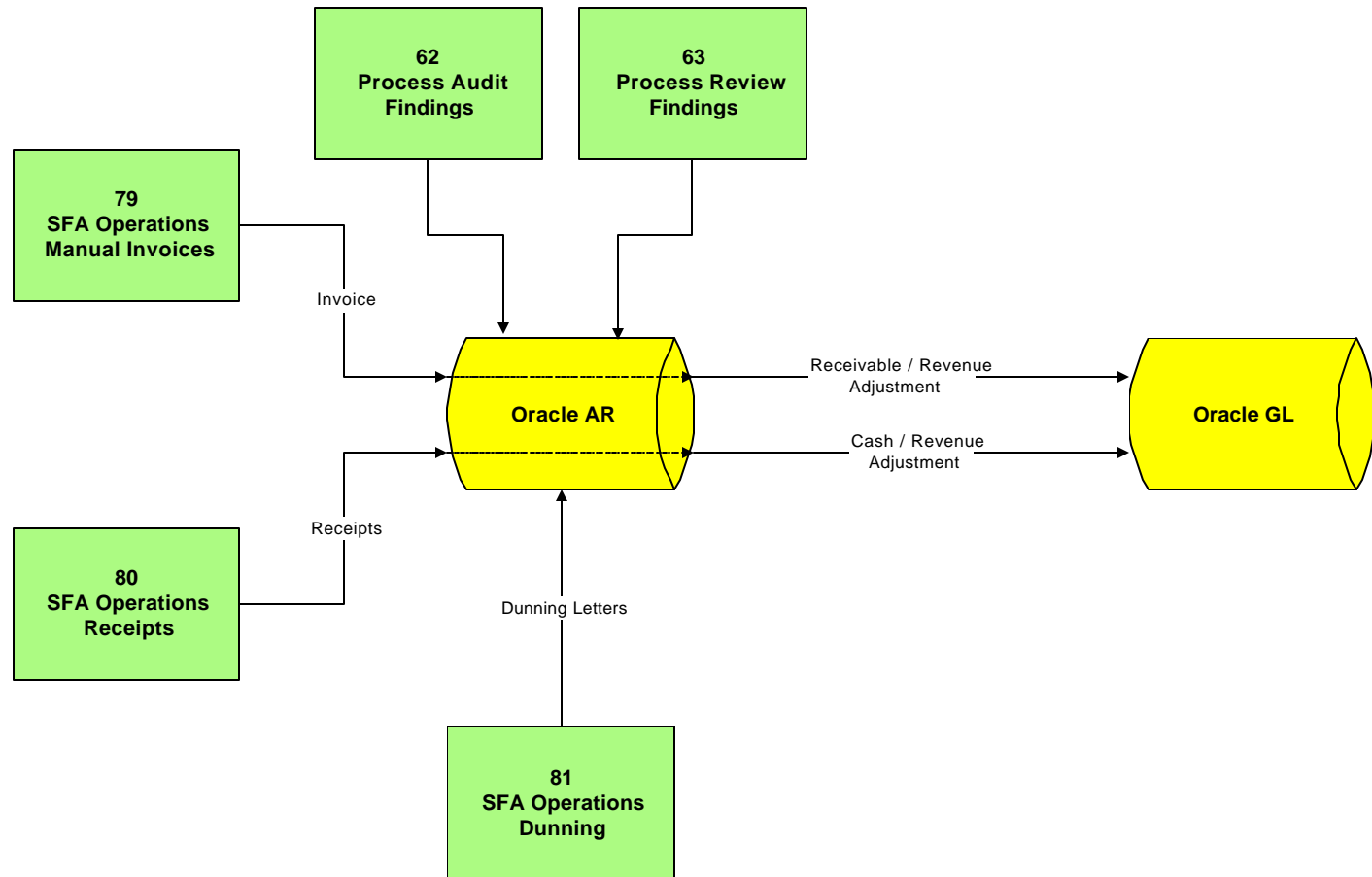


### 6.2.5.3 SFA FMS Operations Cost Management





#### 6.2.5.4 SFA FMS Operations Receivable Business Flows





---

### 6.3 “TO BE” Document Map

The “TO BE” Document Map below identifies the major transactions which cause accounting transactions which impact SFA FMS. The information provided is organized by the four primary processes of Origination/Disbursement, Servicing, Debt Collection, and Other (such as SFA Operations). Additionally the figure identifies which Programs are affected by the specified transaction, e.g., Direct Loan, Loan Consolidation, FFEL, Pell, Campus Based, LEAPP, and Other (such as cross-program transactions). This figure also identifies:

- The level of detail maintained in the source system and whether data will be transformed as it is captured in SFA FMS,
- The Oracle COTS module where the transaction information will occur or be stored at a summary level. The COTS modules include: Oracle Purchasing (PO), Oracle Payable (AP), Oracle Receivable (AR), Oracle Budget (GL), Oracle General Ledger (GL), Oracle Assets (Assets), and Oracle Financial Analyzer (Fin. Analyzer),
- The specific document which will be utilized in the Oracle COTS package to create the transaction and accounting entries,
- A general concept of the accounting entries for the specified transaction, and
- Whether detail transaction information is anticipated to be stored in the Program Interface and Transformation series of tables for drilldown and reconciliation purposes.

It should be noted that some transactions are capturing non-accounting information for purposes of performance measurement and cost analysis. For these transactions no accounting information will be supplied, and the word Memorandum or Statistical Memo will appear in the GL column.



	TO BE Concept  * see notes below	Transaction Source				PIT	ORACLE APPS										
		Origination / Disbursement	Servicing	Debt Collection	Other		PO		AP		AR		Budget	GL		Assets	Fin. Analyzer
							Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	Accounting	LOD	Doc Type	Doc Type
Budgeting																	
1*	Calculate Subsidy estimates & resetimates															JE's, Risk Category, Interest and Default Rates etc.	
2	Create Budget Estimates															Historical Cost Estimation	
3*	Create Budget Request to ED / OMB											SF132 via ED/CFO				Revised Budget Request	
4*	Receive Appropriation											Appropriation Warrant					
5	Receive Apportionment											Apportionment					
6*	Create Spending Plan															Spending Plan	
7	Establish Program & Admin Allotments				Program Load	P						Allotment	Identify Program/SFA level allotment total funding	P		Total Funding Allotment by Program / SFA	
8	Calculate / Receive Sub Allotment for Budget Extension				CCA, GA's, Program Load	I						Sub Allotment	Identify Institution level allotment total funding extension amount	I		Total Funding extension Allotment for Institutions	
Aid Application																	
9*	Receive & Edit FAFSA				CPS	I							Memorandum Statistical Memo	I			
10	Generate and Send Renewal FAFSA																
11*	Match applicant data with Federal Databases																
12	Calculate Expected Family Contribution (EFC)																
13	Retrieve applicant's prior aid history																
14	Send Student Activity Report (SAR)																
15	Send Institutional Student Information Report (ISIR)				CPS	I							Statistical Memo	I			
16	Obtain Financial Aid Transcript information																



	TO BE Concept  * see notes below	Transaction Source				PIT	ORACLE APPS											
		Origination / Disbursement	Servicing	Debt Collection	Other		PO		AP		AR		Budget	GL		Assets	Fin. Analyzer	
							Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	Accounting	LOD	Doc Type	Doc Type	
Aid Origination																		
17	Receive and Accept Origination Record / Standard	LOS, LCS, RFMS				L								B-Commitment Statistical Memo	I			
18	Receive and Accept Promissory Note - Direct Loans & Perkins	LOS, LCS				L								Statistical Memo	I			
Aid disbursement (ED to Institutions)																		
19	Create and Send FISAP packages to schools	CBS				I								Statistical Memo	I			
20*	Receive and Accept FISAP forms [aggregate] - Request portion only (separate entry for disbursement)	CBS				I								Statistical Memo	I			
21*	Receive and Accept LEAPP Form SF1288	Manual				I								Statistical Memo	I			
22*	Calculate / Allocate awards per 1979 law as amended	Excel				I								Statistical Memo	I			
23	Calculate authorization advance	RFMS, CBS, Excel				I								B-Commitment	I			
24	Direct Loan Authorization	CCA												B-Commitment				
25	Receive advance drawdown requests from Treasury (ASAP)	LOC, RFMS, CBS				I			Prepay-ment	I				B-Obligation Asset / Liability	I			
26	Receive and accept disbursement record (JIT)	LOC, RFMS				B			Invoice	I				B-Obligation Liability	I			
27	Send disbursement authorization to Treasury (ASAP) (when drawdown occurs - creates check) (Advanced and JIT)	ASAP							Check	I				B-Expenditure Liab/Cash in Transit	I			
28	Treasury Confirmation													Cash Cash In Transit	I			
29	Receive / Accept Excess Cash (unbilled)								Credit Memo	I	Misc Receipt	I		Statistical Memo B-Deobligate Cash Clrg/ Liab	I			
30	Bill for Excess Cash								Prepay-ment Balance Report	I	Invoice	I		B-Deobligate Rec /Cash Clrg	I			
31	Generate and Payoff Interagency Loans (DL - Consolidated Loans)	LCS, OPAC				T			OPAC Invoice	I				Statistical Memo Buget, not cash, impact	I			



	TO BE Concept  * see notes below	Transaction Source				PIT	ORACLE APPS										
		Origination / Disbursement	Servicing	Debt Collection	Other		PO		AP		AR		Budget	GL		Assets	Fin. Analyzer
							Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	Accounting	LOD	Doc Type	Doc Type
Aid disbursement (School to Student)																	
32*	Receive and accept disbursement record (Performance record / FISAP) - advance	RFMS, CBS, Manual				B			Invoice	I				B-Expenditure Exp / Asset	I		
33*	Book loan																
Receipt Management																	
Loan Servicing																	
34*	Assess / Establish Loan Status		DLSS, DCS			B								Rec new/Rec old	I		
35	Process debt related correspondence																
36*	Receive and Accept payment		DLSS			B								Cash/Rec	I		
37*	Update / Adjust loan balance		DLSS			B								Adj /Rec	I		
38*	Determine / Transfer Default Loans to Debt Collection		DLSS, DCS, FISL			B								Rec new/Rec old	I		
30	Receive Rehabilitated loans from Debt Collection		DLSS, DCS, FISL			B								Rec new/Rec old	I		
40	Transfer out Consolidated Loans		DLSS			B								Rec new/Rec old	I		
Debt Collection Servicing																	
41*	Receive Defaulted loans																
42	Process debt related correspondence																
43	Perform skip-tracing																
44	Assign loans to a collection agency			DCS		B								Rec new/Rec old	I		
45	Garnish wages, offset Federal payments, litigate			DCS, IRS, DJO													
46	Receive Payments			DCS		B								Cash/Rec	I		
47	Reassess loan status			DCS		B								Rec new/Rec old	I		
48*	Transfer rehabilitated loans			DCS, DLSS		B								Rec new/Rec old	I		
49*	Process Grant Overpayments [Pell & SEOG]			DCS		B								Rec /Adv Clrg	I		



	TO BE Concept	Transaction Source				PIT	ORACLE APPS										
		Origination / Disbursement	Servicing	Debt Collection	Other		PO		AP		AR		Budget	GL		Assets	Fin. Analyzer
							Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	Accounting	LOD	Doc Type	Doc Type
	* see notes below																
	Interest, Benefits, & Special Allowances (FFEL - Lenders and GAs)																
50*	Receive and Accept Interest and Special Allowance request (Lender SF799)				FFELP- Greenville File Transfer	I			Invoice	I				B-Obligation Exp/Liab	I		
51	Process net payments to Lenders through Treasury				FFELP- Greenville File Transfer				AP Check	I				B-Expenditure	I		
52	Treasury Confirmation of Payments to Lenders													Cash in Transit Cash	I		
53*	Receive GA Form 2000 (was SF1189 / 1130) Invoice (payment request) - net payment due from ED				F2000	I			Invoice	I				B-Obligation Exp(dr)/Liab (cr)	I		
54	Receive GA Form 2000 (was SF1189 / 1130) Invoice (payment request) - GL transactions				F2000	I								Memorandum Statistical Memo	I		
55	Receive GA Form 2000 (was SF1189 / 1130) Invoice (payment request) - net payment due to ED				F2000	I					Invoice	I		Rec/Rev Reserve Acct	I		
56	SFA makes net payment to GA through Treasury								Check	I				B-Expenditure Liab /Cash Clrg Reserve	I		
57	Treasury Confirmation of Payments to GAs													Cash in Transit / Cash	I		
58	Receive and Accept GA Quarterly & Annual Report (1130)				FFELP- Greenville File Transfer	I								Memorandum	I		
59*	Identify quarterly fees to GA (based on NSLDS data)				NSLDS	I			Invoice	I				B-Obligation Exp/Liab	I		
60	Pay quarterly fees to GAs through Treasury								Check	I				B-Expenditure Liab / Cash Clrg	I		
61	Treasury Confirmation of GA fees													Cash in Transit / Cash	I		
	Other receipts																
62*	Process Audit findings					I			Manual Invoice	I or B	Manual Invoice	I or B		accounting dependent on nature of finding	I or B		
63*	Process Review findings					I			Manual Invoice	I or B	Manual Invoice	I or B		accounting dependent on nature of finding	I or B		





	TO BE Concept	Transaction Source				PIT	ORACLE APPS										
		Origination / Disbursement	Servicing	Debt Collection	Other		PO		AP		AR		Budget	GL		Assets	Fin. Analyzer
							Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	Accounting	LOD	Doc Type	Doc Type
	* see notes below																
SFA Operations																	
Procurement																	
64	Create Request for Quote (RFQ) or Proposal (RFP)						RFQ or RFP	T									
65	Enter & Approve Requisition						Requisition	T					B-Commitment	T			
66	Enter and Approve Purchase Order - Supplies & Services						Purchase Order	T					B-Obligation	T			
67	Receive and or Inspect item						Receipt	T					Accrual	T			
68	Receive & Enter AP Invoice								Invoice	T							
69	Pay Invoice through Treasury								Check	T			B-Expenditure Liab/Cash Clrg	T			
70	Treasury Confirmation												Cash /Cash in Transit	T			
71*	Process Reimbursable agreements																
Asset Management																	
72	Purchase Asset												Asset Clrg/Liab	S	PO		
73	Place Asset in Service (create asset)												Asset cost/ Asset Clrg Depr Exp/Acc Depr	S	Mass Additions		
74	Depreciate Asset												Depr Exp/Acc Depr	S	Depreciation		
75	Retire Asset												Acc Depr / Asset Cost Pro Sales Clrg/Cost of Sale Clrg Reval Reserve /Gain-Loss	S	Retirement		
76	Sale of Asset														Asset Sale		
Cost Management																	
77	Receive and Accept Salary Transactions				DIO	E							Expense Accrued Liability	S			
78	Process Travel Transactions				Third Party Travel Application	T			Expense Report	T			B-Obligation B-Expense Expense /Cash	S			



	TO BE Concept	Transaction Source				PIT	ORACLE APPS										
		Origination / Disbursement	Servicing	Debt Collection	Other		PO		AP		AR		Budget	GL		Assets	Fin. Analyzer
							Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	LOD	Doc Type	Accounting	LOD	Doc Type	Doc Type
	* see notes below																
	SFA Receivables																
79	SFA Operations Manual Invoices									Invoice	T		Rec/Rev	T			
80	SFA Operations Receipts									Receipts	T		Cash/Rev	T			
81	SFA Operations Dunning									Dunning Letters	T						
	Frequency key: T=Transaction, D=Daily summary, W=Weekly summary, M=Monthly summary.																
	Data level key/heirarchy:																
	S = SFA Operations + Programs																
	P = Programs Only																
	I = Institutions (Schools, Financial Partners)																
	B = Borrower																
	L = Loan																
	T = Transaction																



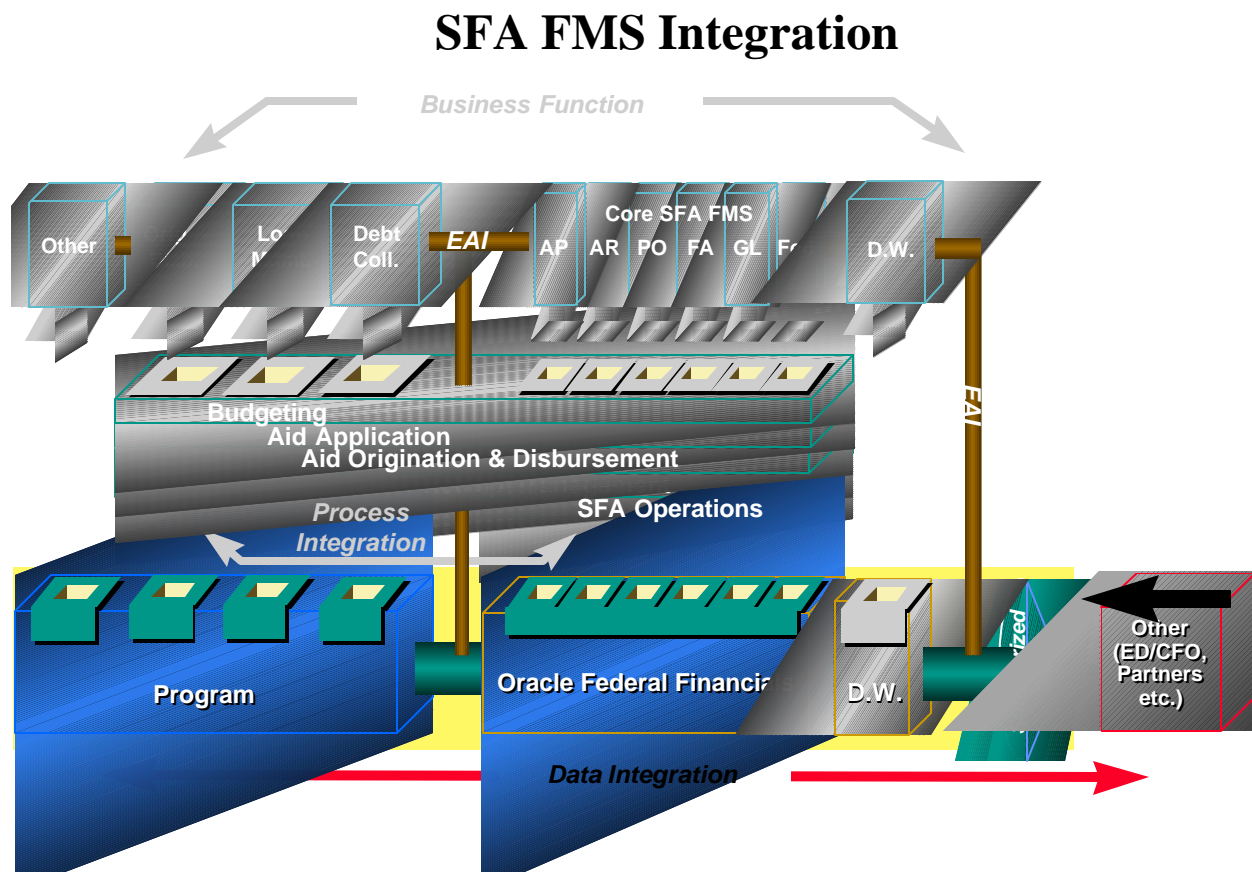
Row	Transaction	Note
1*	Calculate Subsidy estimates & resetimates	Unique from other agency budget processes - done quarterly
3*	Create Budget Request to ED / OMB	SFA provides ED with facts and figures for dept rollup
4*	Receive Appropriation	From Congress to ED / Treasury
6*	Create Spending Plan	After having been provided a total amount for the year, this process spreads the funds over the year by quarters
9*	Receive & Edit FAFSA	There are three processes: Paper, EDEExpress, and Web
11*	Match applicant data with Federal Databases	Match with IRS / SSS data - going against CPS or NLSDS data
19*	Generate and Send Student Statement [DL - existing borrowers]	Affects Direct Loan only - related to multi-year Promissory notes; occurs after loan origination received
21*	Receive and Accept FISAP forms [aggregate] - Request portion only (see 35 for disbursement)	FISAP Form contains Perkins loan and Work Study and SEOG summary grant level data, detail given to NSLDS
22*	Receive and Accept LEAPP Form SF1288	LEAPP Application received from the State(s)
23*	Calculate / Allocate awards per 1979 law as amended	Allocate maximum disbursement to school
33*	Receive and accept disbursement record (Performance record / FISAP) -	Leapp - - not an entitlement program
34*	Book loan	Done in subsidiary, FMS already impacted
35*	Create and Send Student / Drawdown information for school reconciliation	For reconciliation efforts; DL - DLSAS, PELL - SOA
36*	Assess / Establish Loan Status	Assess payment startup / deferment / forbearance
38*	Receive and Accept payment	Subsidized and unsubsidized determines whether principal and interest or only interest is paid if student is in-school
39*	Update / Adjust loan balance	Includes principal, interest and fees
40*	Determine / Transfer Default Loans to Debt Collection	DL: after 180 days of no payments
43*	Receive Defaulted loans	DL from Direct Loan Servicing; FFEL from GA (only); FISL from FISL claims process; CB-Perkins from Perkins 551 process submitted by school (outside of FISAP)
50*	Transfer rehabilitated loans	To loan servicing or original lender
51*	Process Grant Overpayments [PELL & SEOG]	From school (outside of RFMS)
52*	Receive and Accept Interest and Special Allowance request (Lender SF799)	Pays interest for in-school student loans; quarterly (includes forbearance and deferment); Pay Special Allowance, offset-fees
54*	Calculate loans in repayment	Used to determine Trigger Reimbursement Rate, GA Federal receivable balance, and monitors federal funds operating fund and restricted account
56*	Receive GA Form 2000 (was SF1189/1130) Invoice (payment request) - net payment due from ED	Generates SFA receivable for net claims
62*	GA sends default loan information to NSLDS (National Student Loan Data System) by student	GA reports GA and lender information to NSLDS, all loan information is in NSLDS system
63*	Form 2000 Calculate Quarterly fees to GA (based on NSLDS data)	Account maintenance fee & loan process & issuance fee, calculated from NSLDS data
66*	Process Audit findings	From IG regarding schools, lenders, and GAs
67*	Process Review findings	Reviews of schools, lenders, GAs
75*	Process Reimbursable agreements	ex: payments to NFC (National Finance Center) or DOI (Dept of Interior) for use of payroll system



## 7.0 System Architecture

### 7.1 System Architecture Introduction

This section addresses the high-level System Architecture as it applies to the Oracle Applications, Program-specific Interfaces, and ultimate integration of reengineered systems (see the black bracketed portion of the figure below). It also addresses the integration of SFA FMS information into the ED/CFO financial system.

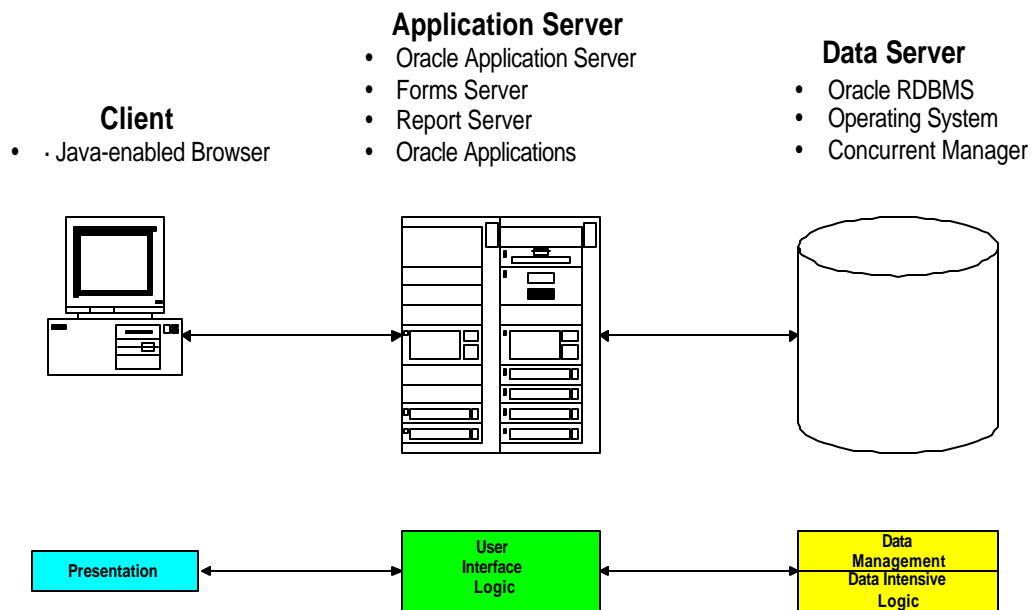




## 7.2 Oracle Applications Architecture

The Oracle Applications will be implemented using a tiered architecture. The three tiers that we are proposing for the SFA FMS consist of Data Server, Application Server, and Client.

The following diagram illustrates this architecture.



Oracle Applications Architecture

### 7.2.1 Oracle8i Database

The database to be used for the SFS FMS is the Oracle8i Database. Oracle8i is the most complete and comprehensive platform for building, deploying and managing Internet applications. Key features of the Oracle8i Database are as follows:

- **Oracle JServer Enterprise Edition** - To help you leverage all your resources and create applications for any platform you want, Oracle supports a complete Java development environment. With Oracle8i, Oracle is the only database company to fully integrate a Java Virtual Machine (JVM) within the database itself, providing the world's first fault-tolerant and scalable Java deployment platform. This functionality is named Oracle JServer.
- **Internet File System (iFS)** - Oracle iFS combines the power of Oracle8i with the ease of use of a file system. Completely integrated with Oracle8i, the Internet File System is a



Java application that runs on the Oracle8i Java VM. For end users, iFS is the same as any network drive for saving files, except it has all the reliability of a database. For developers, iFS is the single storage resource that many different applications can use to store and query the content of files and documents from the database. For system administrators, it's a single system for file storage and messaging that simplifies restoring and managing files and security privileges, and can be integrated with transactional operations for database applications.

- **Oracle interMedia** - Oracle interMedia includes support for rich data types like text, audio, video, image and location, integrated with the relation data types, within Oracle8i.
- **High Availability** - Recognizing the demands of Internet computing, Oracle has made database availability and reliability one of Oracle8i's primary goals. It contains a significant number of enhancements and new features designed to provide highly available database solutions. They include enhanced recovery from unplanned outages, planned database maintenance while the database is in production and available to users, improved system manageability and serviceability, and simplified disaster planning.
- **Oracle Parallel Server enhancements** - Oracle8i Parallel Server has been enhanced with the introduction of Cache Fusion technology. Cache Fusion uses modern cluster interconnect to reduce disk I/O and can exploit emerging very high bandwidth low latency interconnects to provide increased scalability.
- **Oracle Enterprise Manager enhancements** - Oracle Enterprise Manager Version 2 is delivered with Oracle8i. The latest version of Oracle's management framework includes many enhancements to improve its scalability, reliability, and usability. The architecture is now 3-tier, greatly improving scalability and providing automatic load-balancing and failover for critical management services. This architecture also provides support for multiple EM administrators using different consoles to share real-time management information stored in a common repository. The Oracle Enterprise Manager console is now a Java-based application that can be run as an installed Java application or run from a browser.
- **Security** - Oracle8i addresses the needs for strong security and centralized management of application information by offering integrated security and directory services; specifically, by storing and managing user information in a directory. Multiple Oracle applications can rely on a common, centralized definition of a user to determine which applications, services, and data servers a user may access, and with what privileges.
- **Materialized Views** - Oracle8i introduces a complete facility for creating, maintaining, and using summary tables. This facility is known as materialized views, as Oracle's capabilities extend far beyond the requirements of managing only summary tables. A summary table, which is also called an aggregate table, is a table-stores pre-computed results of aggregated data such as sums, counts, and averages.
- **Database Resource Manager** - The Database Resource Manager provides a mechanism for allocating the resources, such as a CPU, to various groups of end-users.
- **Partitioning Enhancements** - Partitions are a "divide and conquer" technique which provides scalable performance with a large amount of data. This is a key benefit in data warehousing, OLTP and Internet applications. Oracle8i introduces two new partitioning types: hash and composite. Hash partitioning provides an easy-to-use mechanism for evenly striping data across devices, retaining the benefit of performance. Composite partitioning combines the best of both approaches. Data is first partitioned by a range of values, then each partition is sub-partitioned into several hash partitions.



### 7.2.2 Data Server

Database serving is organized onto the Data Server. The Data Server contains the Oracle RDBMS as well as the Operating System. As the database is the mechanism which is used to store and retrieve all data, the Data Server's primary function is to process activity interacting with Applications' data (i.e., process SQL statements). Data intensive applications logic is executed on the Data Server through the use of stored procedures. This allows the application logic to be partitioned between the Application Server and the Data Server.

### 7.2.3 Application Server

The Application Server component commonly resides on a separate machine between the Client and Data Server, providing business logic, load balancing, and other functionality. The Application Server includes the Forms Server, the Report Server, as well as the Oracle Applications. This server handles all HTTP traffic coming into the Application Server from the Client and processes end-user requests either by sending messages directly back to the client or by making requests for data to the Data Server. Data is cached on the forms server and provided to the client as needed, such as when scrolling through multiple order lines. Therefore, only changes in the user interface are transmitted over the network.

### 7.2.4 Client

The Client component is the presentation layer of the architecture. The Client runs the Oracle forms client Java applet using a Java-enabled browser. The browser sends user requests to the Forms Server and handles its responses. Responses may include screen updates, pop-up lists, graphical widgets, and cursor movement.

---

## 7.3 Integration

### 7.3.1 Purpose

The purpose of the Integration section is to document the integration points between the new SFA FMS and other key business systems. The SFA FMS must integrate with other systems in order to gather all data relating to the overall fiscal management of the SFA organization, and Oracle Applications will be implemented as the backbone of the SFA FMS. Integration with the Oracle modules will be required in order to receive and record transactions and other information from the systems which support the other business areas within SFA, including the loan and grant programs. Also, the SFA FMS will need to send data to certain other systems.



As JFMIP states:

*“... A financial system encompasses automated and manual processes, procedures, controls, data, hardware, software, and support personnel dedicated to the operation and maintenance of system functions. A financial system may include multiple applications that are integrated through a common database or are electronically interfaced, as necessary, to meet defined data and processing requirements.”*

One of the major objectives for the new SFA FMS is to be able to consolidate information across all Title IV programs to better track total funding and spending. This is needed to monitor trends and performance and to minimize the potential for fraud and abuse. As a PBO, SFA is committed to reducing the overall cost of delivering student aid. More accurate and timely information is needed to support policy making, funding decisions, and program management for SFA. The integration points are the key points through which data will be collected and recorded for reporting and will be described below.

### 7.3.2 Scope

The scope of the Integration section is to identify, at a high-level, the points at which information will be exchanged between the SFA FMS and other supporting systems. There are many initiatives currently underway within SFA which are concerned with the reengineering of these supporting systems. As a result, it is not possible at this time to know exactly what functionality each of the new systems will include and what data will be available from these systems for inclusion in SFA FMS. For purposes of this document we have assumed that there will be a system supporting each of the major business functions and have identified each of these as a source system for integration purposes. In reality these “generic” systems may be composed of multiple subsystems. The systems identified are described below.

- **Origination/Disbursement:** This system will support the entire aid origination activity including processing school drawdowns, and will process the student level origination records and disbursement information supplied by the schools. It will also originate and process consolidated direct loans.
- **Loan Servicing:** This system will support the entire repayment process for student financial aid including loan consolidations. Over the course of repayment, the system will enable the billing of borrowers, maintain loan repayment information, process deferments, forbearances, cancellations, and loan transfers, as well as changes to the participants' repayments options and terms. This system will also process loan payments and update account information accordingly.
- **Debt Collection:** This system will support the handling of defaulted loans. It will provide skip trace request assistance by interfacing with the IRS and the Postal Service, and will attempt collection following due diligence procedures. If such procedures prove unsuccessful, this system will provide wage garnishment management and fund offset information, where appropriate, and will assign the defaulted loans to collection agencies. This system will also process loan payments and update account information accordingly. Rehabilitated loans will be transferred to the Loan Servicing system.

There are certain other external systems and organizations which will be sources and/or destinations of data for the SFA FMS. Some of these are described below.





- **ED/CFO:** This is the office of the Chief Financial Officer for the Department of Education. As a source, the SFA FMS will likely receive payroll, manual adjusting entries and some other expense data (such as travel) from ED/CFO. Also, the SFA FMS will be sending summary level accounting information to ED/CFO on a monthly basis.
- **Treasury:** Treasury, as used here, refers to the Department of the Treasury's function as the central disburser for Federal agencies' funds. The SFA FMS will integrate with Treasury in order to send payment requests for funds to be transferred to such entities as Lenders, Guaranty Agencies, and Schools. In addition, the SFA FMS will need to receive payment information from Treasury to confirm that payments were made as anticipated. This information includes the paid schedule number, check numbers or trace numbers, and date, amount of payment, payment method (check or EFT).
- **NSLDS:** The National Student Loan Data System is a database of loan and grant level data for students receiving financial assistance under the Title IV aid programs. The overall purpose of NSLDS is to support the Department of Education in a variety of operational and research functions. For the SFA FMS, NSLDS will provide the information needed for the payment of the management fees to the Guaranty Agencies in the FFEL program.
- **Schools:** This refers to the schools that have been certified by SFA to participate in the Title IV student assistance programs. For the Direct Loan program, schools are given an origination option when they are approved for participation. The option determines which functions the school performs and which functions are handled by SFA. Currently, Option 2 schools have the most responsibility, including handling of promissory notes and requesting funds for disbursement. As a result, the SFA FMS will have to integrate with Treasury (or one of its subsystems such as ASAP) to transfer the authorization amount for each Option 2 school.
- **Cost/Performance Measurement Subsystems:** The SFA FMS will include Cost and Performance Measurement capabilities. One of the major objectives for SFA is to capture and measure costs associated with product delivery, with Activity Based Costing being the chosen technique. Also, Performance Measurement is based on defining appropriate Key Performance Indicators (KPI's) or measurements to assess SFA's progress towards its objectives. Much of the data needed for Cost and Performance Measurement will be captured in Oracle General Ledger. Integration will be required between General Ledger and the subsystems supporting these functions.
- **Lenders and Guaranty Agency Forms:** Lenders are required to submit Form 799, Lender's Interest and Special Allowance Request and Report, quarterly to SFA. This form is used for payment of the interest subsidies and special allowance payments to the Lenders and also includes information about the Lenders' portfolios. Guaranty Agencies are required to submit Form 2000 to SFA monthly, and this form is used as the basis of the payment to (or receivable from) the Guaranty Agencies. It also includes some other information that must be captured. The SFA FMS will need to integrate with both Form 2000 and Form 799 in order to capture payment information as well as General Ledger journal entries. The system will be required to net A/R-A/P offsets.

We have analyzed the integration requirements from a systems perspective only. That is, we have not attempted to define file layouts nor to determine any required data transformation. These particular tasks will be performed in the following implementation phases (Phases II, III, and IV) of the SFA FMS.



### 7.3.3 Integration Approach

A number of Open Interfaces (also known as Application Programmatic Interfaces (API's)) are provided by Oracle Applications. Open Interfaces are powerful, flexible tools that allow you to capture data from your legacy or subsystem applications, define necessary format conversions, and direct data to the Oracle modules. Whenever possible, these Open Interfaces will be used for loading data into Oracle Applications from other supporting systems or organizations.

One of the major other initiatives currently underway at SFA is the design of an enterprise-wide technical architecture. The implementation of Oracle Applications will require close coordination of the Implementation and the Architecture IPT teams. Also, any development work done for extensions to Oracle Applications will adhere to any standards and guidelines developed by the Architecture team.

As part of the Enterprise Architecture Infrastructure (EAI) initiative an approach and toolset are being developed for the data integration points. This EAI layer will provide such services as data transport, data translation and transformation, network and application connectivity, and business process mapping. For each of the integration points that have been identified for the SFA FMS, an evaluation will be performed as to which services of EAI are required.

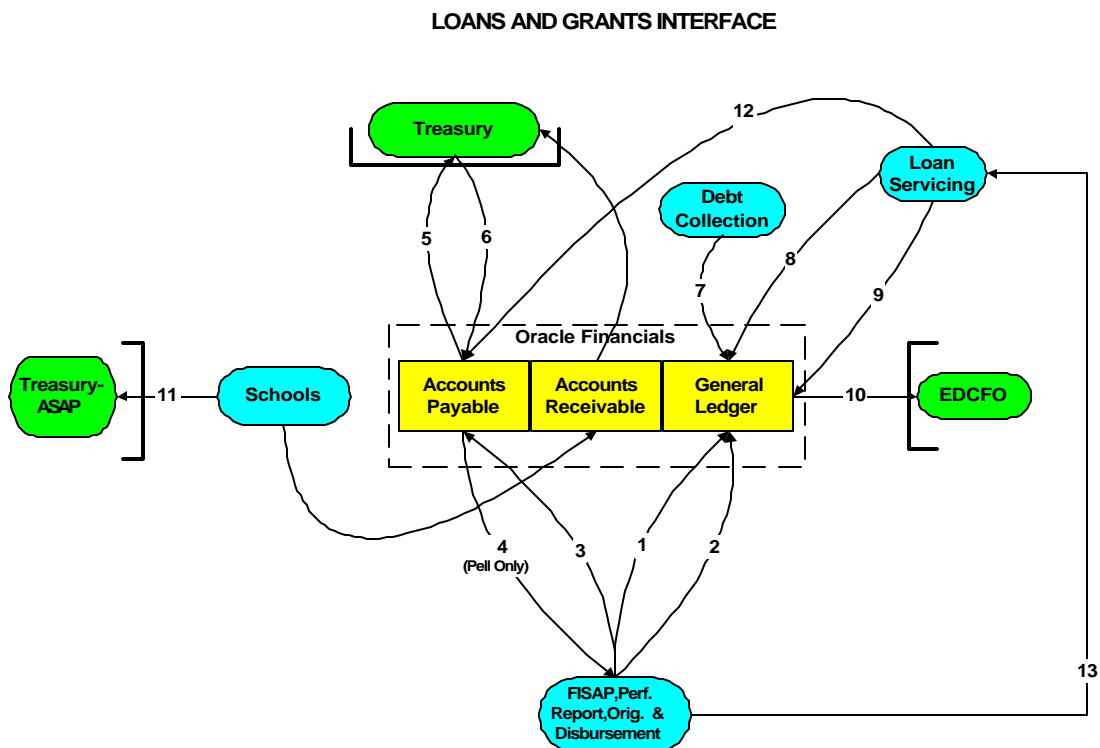


## 7.4 Integration Detail by Business Area

### 7.4.1 Loans and Grants

#### 7.4.1.1 Integration Diagram

The following is a diagram of the integration points for the Loans and Grants business area.



- 1- FISAP, Performance Records, Origination Records
- 2- Promissory Notes - Statistical
- 3- Disbursement/Drawdown - Prepayment/Invoice (AP information includes disbursement records)
- 4- Report(s) - Electronic Statements of Account (Pell Only)
- 5- Check Request - Check/EFT, Authorization (For Option 2 schools)
- 6- Payment Confirmation - Check/EFT details
- 7- Defaulted Loan Info/ Journal Balances
- 8- Loan Payments - Cash Receipts - Journal Balances
- 9- Billing Records - Journal Balances, Disbursement Info (Reconciliation purposes)
- 10- Journal Balances
- 11- Disbursement/Drawdown- Prepayment/Invoice- ASAP Process (Direct Loan Option 2 Schools Only)
- 12- Payoff Loans - Invoice (Loan Consolidation Only)
- 13- All information concerning the loan- e.g. close out info, origination records, disbursement records.

(Note: Bolded Brackets represent systems external to SFA-FMS)



### 7.4.1.2 Integration Listing

The following table lists information about the integration points for the Loans and Grants business area.

Integration ID	Description	Source	Destination	Information Transferred	Triggering Event	Frequency
<b>LG-1</b>	Receive and Accept FISAP, Performance Records and Origination Records	Origination/ Disbursement	Oracle Journal Import	Memorandum Information	Schools request for funding	Annual
<b>LG-2</b>	Receive and accept Promissory Notes	Origination/ Disbursement	Oracle Journal Import	Memorandum Information/ Commitment	Calculate amount based on prior year FISAP numbers	Annual
<b>LG-3</b>	Disbursement/Drawdown Request	Origination/ Disbursement	Oracle Payable Open Interface	Prepayment Information	Authorized amount made available and schools request draw -down	Daily
<b>LG-4</b>	Report(s) - Electronic Statements of Account (Pell Only)	Oracle Payable	Origination/ Disbursement	Electronic Statement of Account/ Prepayment Balance Report	Month end reporting	Monthly
<b>LG-5</b>	Check Request - Check/EFT	Oracle Payable	Treasury	Check info	Approving and scheduling invoices for payment	Daily
<b>LG-6</b>	Payment Confirmation - Check/EFT details	Treasury	Oracle Payable	Payment Confirmation Information	Payment request submitted	Daily
<b>LG-7</b>	Defaulted Loan Info/Journal Balances	Oracle General Ledger	ED/CFO	Journal balances	Once financial transaction has been enter in SFA-FMS	Daily
<b>LG-8</b>	Loan Payments -Cash Receipts -Journal Balances	Loan Servicing	Oracle Journal Import	Journal balances	Cash receipts processed through lock-box and other	Daily
<b>LG-9</b>	Billing Records - Journal Balances	Loan Servicing	Oracle Journal Import	Journal balances	Servicing bills borrowers	Daily
<b>LG-10</b>	Transferring Journal Balances to ED/CFO	Oracle General Ledger	ED/CFO	Journal balances	Month-end processing	Monthly



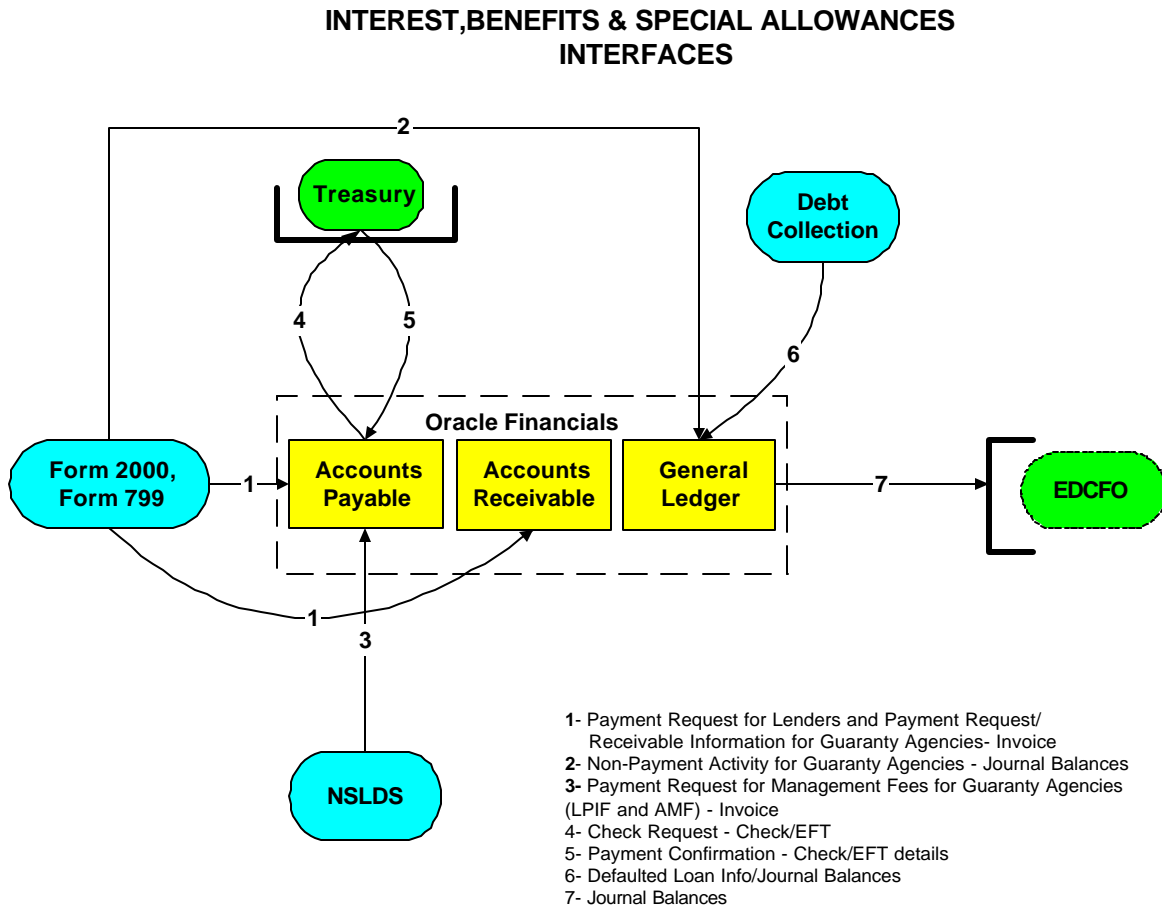
Integration ID	Description	Source	Destination	Information Transferred	Triggering Event	Frequency
LG-11	Disbursement/Drawdown-Prepayment/Invoice (Direct Loan Option 2 Schools Only)	Origination/Disbursement	Oracle Payable Open Interface	Prepayment Information	Authorized amount made available and schools request draw -down	Daily
LG-12	Payoff Loans - Invoice (Loan Consolidation Only)	Origination/Disbursement	Oracle Journal Import	Memorandum	Request for consolidation	As needed
LG-13	Transferring all loan related information to the Loan Mgmt system	Origination/Disbursement	Loan Mgmt	Origination records, Disbursement records	Close out of the loan	As needed



## 7.4.2 Interest Benefits and Special Allowance

### 7.4.2.1 Integration Diagram

The following is a diagram of the integration points for Lenders and Guaranty Agencies business area.



(Note: Bolded Brackets represent systems external to SFA-FMS)



### 7.4.2.2 Integration Diagram

The following table lists information about the integration points for the Lenders and Guaranty Agencies business area.

Integration ID	Description	Source	Destination	Information Transferred	Triggering Event	Frequency
<b>L&amp;GA-1</b>	Payment request for Lenders and payment request/receivable info from Guaranty Agencies	Lenders Forms and Guaranty Agencies' Form 2000 and Form 799	Oracle Payable Open Interface/Oracle Receivable Transaction API	Invoice information	Submission of Forms	Daily
<b>L&amp;GA-2</b>	Non-payment activity for Guaranty Agencies	Guaranty Agencies' Form 2000	Oracle Journal Import	Journal balances	Submission of Form 2000	Daily
<b>L&amp;GA-3</b>	Payment request for management fees to Guaranty Agencies (AMF and LPIF)	NSLDS	Oracle Payable Open Interface	Invoice info	Quarterly fee request	Quarterly
<b>L&amp;GA-4</b>	Check request for payments to Lenders and Guaranty Agencies	Oracle Payable	Treasury	Check/EFT info	Approving and scheduling invoices for payment	Daily
<b>L&amp;GA-5</b>	Payment confirmation	Treasury	Oracle Payable	Payment confirmation info (Check/EFT details)	Checks/ EFT's released by Treasury	Daily
<b>L&amp;GA-6</b>	Defaulted Loan Info/Journal balances	Debt Collection	Oracle Journal Import	Journal balances	Submission of defaulted loan information	Daily
<b>L&amp;GA-7</b>	Transferring journal balances to ED/CFO	Oracle General Ledger	ED/CFO	Journal balances	Month-end processing	Monthly



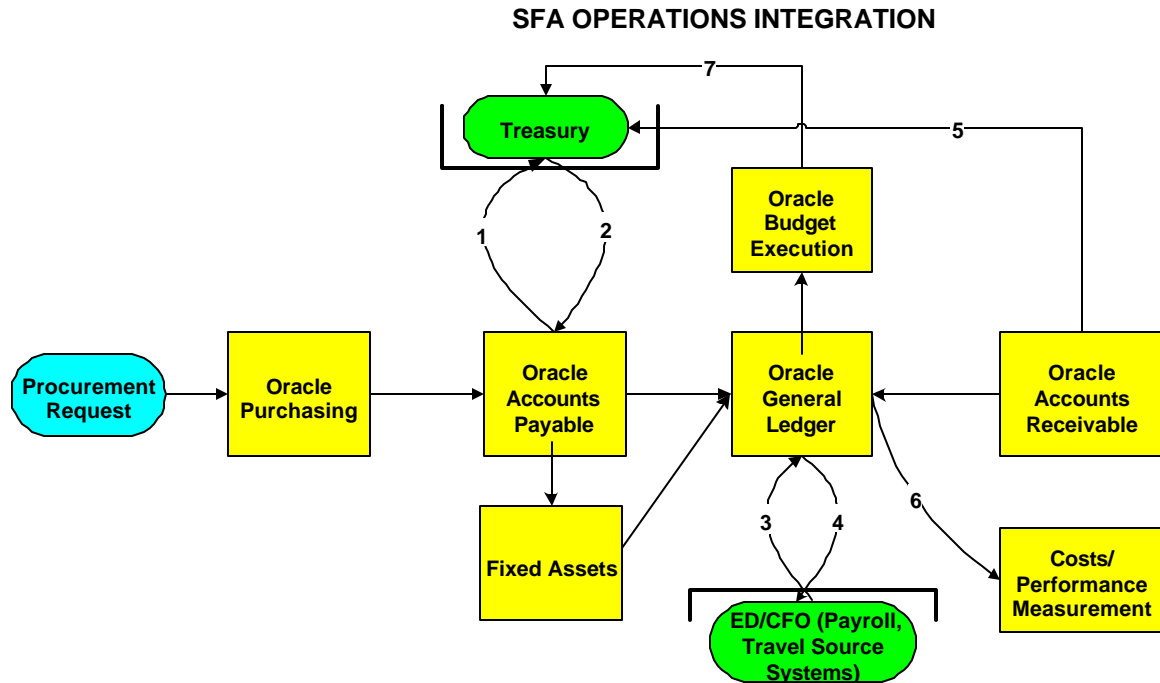




## 7.4.3 SFA Operations

### 7.4.3.1 Integration Diagram

The following is a diagram of the integration points for the SFA Operations business area.



- 1-Check Request - Check/EFT
- 2-Payment Confirmation - Check/EFT details
- 3-Accounting Transactions (Payroll, Travel, Etc.) - Journal Balances
- 4- Journal Balances
- 5- Schedule 9 Form to Treasury
- 6- Activity Based Costing Data/ Performance Measurement Data
- 7- Reports to Treasury - SF 224, SF 2108, SF 133, SF132

(Note: Bolded Brackets represent systems external to SFA-FMS)



### 7.4.3.2 Integration Diagram

The following table lists information about the integration points for the SFA Operations business area.

Integration ID	Description	Source	Destination	Information Transferred	Triggering Event	Frequency
<b>SFA-1</b>	Check request for payments to various vendors	Oracle Payable	Treasury	Check/EFT info	Approving and scheduling invoices for payment	Daily
<b>SFA-2</b>	Payment confirmations	Treasury	Oracle Payable	Payment confirmation info (check/EFT details)	Checks/ EFT's released by Treasury	Daily
<b>SFA-3</b>	Accounting transactions for activities performed outside of SFA such as payroll and travel	ED/CFO	Oracle Journal Import	Journal Balances	Monthly processing	Monthly (or more often if necessary)
<b>SFA-4</b>	Journal Balances - Summary level data	Oracle General Ledger	ED/CFO	Journal Balances	Month-end processing	Monthly
<b>SFA-5</b>	Schedule 9 - Report of Receivable collected from the public	Oracle Accounts Receivable	Treasury	Journal Balances	Receipts from public processed	Quarterly
<b>SFA-6</b>	Activity Based Costing data, and Performance Measurement KPI data	Oracle General Ledger	Cost Mgmt/Perf. Measurement Systems	Costing data Performance Measurement data	Costing out activities Measuring performance	As needed



Integration ID	Description	Source	Destination	Information Transferred	Triggering Event	Frequency
SFA-7	Reports transferred to Treasury - SF 224, SF 2108, SF 133, SF 132	Oracle Budget Execution	Treasury	SF 224 - Journal Transactions SF 132 - Apportionment Schedule SF 133- Budget resource Info SF 2108 - Trial Balance Info	SF 224 - End of month SF 132 - Yearly Request SF 133-End of quarter and year close out SF 2108- Year End Process	Monthly Quarterly, Annually Annually



---

## 7.5 Tools Selection

### 7.5.1 Purpose

The purpose of this section is to identify some of the Oracle tools that are available. These tools can be integrated with the Oracle Applications suite in order to ensure that the new SFA FMS system will be both efficient and serve as the central source of SFA financial data.

### 7.5.2 Tools Details for Phase II

The Oracle tools described below to be implemented with Phase II.

#### 7.5.2.1 Oracle Financial Analyzer

Oracle Financial Analyzer is a distributed application for financial reporting, analysis, budgeting and planning. Financial Analyzer will enable SFA to meet its critical financial objectives of controlling costs, analyzing performance, evaluating opportunities and formulating future direction. Key features of the Financial Analyzer are as follows:

- **Controlled Data Access** - data integrity ensure through a central source, user access data locally or from remote sites and user access controlled based on their responsibilities
- **Adaptable Business Model** - tool can adapt to any business structure, e.g. cost centers, products, services, etc.
- **Flexible Network Architecture** - Financial Analyzer will allow SFA staff to provide financial information to, and collect data from programs and other end users via an easy to use client layer. These clients can be financial analyzer specific, spreadsheet-based or Web-based.
- **Distributed Budgeting and Forecasting** - Will allow SFA to maintain its budget, create forecast, reviewing and modification in all one system.
- **Comprehensive Reporting and Analysis** - SFA will have a multidimensional capability to analyze and control financial data as well as design and produce reports and graphs.
- **Extensive Financial Modeling** - Enable SFA to view what-if analyses immediately.
- **Seamless Spreadsheet Links** - Allow the new SFA FMS system to link directly industry standard spreadsheets, enabling SFA users to submit, view and report Financial Analyzer data from those spreadsheets.



- **Flexible Data Collection** - New SFA FMS will be able to easily accept and validate data from general ledgers, spreadsheets, relational databases and other operational system, via Financial Analyzer.
- **Integration with Oracle General Ledger** - Financial Analyzer integration with Oracle General Ledger will eliminate the need for duplicate data entry and structural maintenance. GL information easy mapping to Financial Analyzer enables data to be reported, analyzed, combined with other non-general ledger data and used as the basis for budgets, forecasts, and plans.

### 7.5.2.2 Oracle Express Server

Express Server is an advanced calculation engine and data cache that delivers On-Line Analytical Processing (OLAP) via a range of Web-based and client/server platforms. Based on a multidimensional data model, Express Server is optimized to support mathematical, financial, statistical, and time-series manipulations, as well as forecasting, modeling, and multi-user what-if scenarios.

### 7.5.2.3 Oracle Data Mart Suites

The Oracle Data Mart Suites includes the database software, a design tool, a data movement and transformation tool, software for end-user analysis and reporting, and cookbook-style documentation to quickly and easily implement a data mart. The components included in the Data Mart Suite include: Oracle Data Mart Designer, Oracle Data Mart Builder, Oracle8 release 8.04 - Enterprise Edition, Oracle Enterprise Manager, Oracle Discoverer, Oracle Web Application Server - Enterprise Edition, and Oracle Reports and Report Server

- **Oracle Data Mart Designer** allows automatic representation of an existing database as a visual data diagram, either from an online database or an existing SQL DDL file. Data Mart Designer can reverse engineer Oracle as well as non-Oracle databases. It allows a database design to be graphically created and modified using one or more data diagrams. The diagram provides a convenient mechanism for defining objects such as tables, views, and keys without having to manually enter SQL commands. From the diagram, the definition of the data mart is automatically generated.
- **Oracle Data Mart Builder** allows rapidly designing and implementing a data mart. It facilitates the difficult task of designing and executing the extraction, transformation, and transportation of operational data into a target schema specifically designed for efficient querying.
- **Oracle8 - Enterprise Edition** provides a robust data management and scalable high-performance query processing for the data mart. The Oracle8 - Enterprise Edition includes a key feature known as Data Partitioning. This technology enables better management of very large tables and indexes by dividing them up into smaller pieces called partitions, is available as an option for Oracle Data Mart Suite. Partitioning enables data management operations to be performed in parallel



at the partition level and delivers the full benefits of parallel processing to data marts.

- **Oracle Web Application Server** - Enterprise Edition provides the infrastructure to Web-enable your data mart. This technology utilizes an open cartridge API which supports a diverse class of languages and applications, including Java, Perl, and C++. This product can integrate with existing Apache, Microsoft or Netscape listeners. The Web Application Server also provides the technical infrastructure for deploying reports created with Oracle Reports on the Web.
- **Oracle Reports** provides the capability to generate sophisticated reports. The report server enables multi-tier deployment of reports.

Key features of the Oracle Data Mart Suites are summarized below:

- Complete data mart solution
- Integrated installation of all components
- High-performance, scalable Oracle8 database
- Includes cookbook-style documentation
- Open to third-party business tools
- Implementation assistance through qualified system integrators

#### 7.5.2.4 Oracle Discoverer

Oracle Discoverer is a key component of Oracle's integrated Business Intelligence solution. It is an intuitive, ad-hoc query, reporting, analysis and web publishing tool that enables business users at all levels of the organization to gain immediate access to information from relational data warehouses, data marts or online transaction processing systems. The Discoverer server-based End User Layer frees users from the complexity of databases and SQL. Discoverer will allow SFA users immediate access to information through the use of a step-by-step wizard interface. The powerful integrated charting allow users to analyze data trends and the capability to drill down through the charts will allow a closer view at specific trends.

Key features of the Oracle Discoverer are as follows:

- **Discoverer Administration Edition** - Provides an easy to use interface for the setup and maintenance of the powerful End User Layer.
- **Discoverer Viewer Edition for the Web** - Is accessible from within a browser. Utilizes the same interface as the Discoverer released for Windows, and it reads the same business oriented view of the data mart.
- **Discoverer Workbooks** - Can be exported to Oracle reports to facilitate easy report generation.



### 7.5.3 Optional Tools Details for Phase II

The Oracle tools described below may optionally be implemented with Phase II. They provide specific capabilities which may be of use to SFA FMS.

#### 7.5.3.1 Oracle Activa - Activity Based Costing

Oracle Activa enables organizations to implement a complete Activity-Based Management (ABM) solution at any scale from pilot models to enterprise-wide. Activa is an enterprise-class solution based on scaleable Oracle relational database. It enables management decisions to be made based on cause-and-effect relationships between activities and costs.

Activa allows managers to trace the costs from products and services back to activities required, and to the resource expenditures authorized to enable those activities. The linkage between total cost and revenue at the level of specific cost objects (products, services, or customers) is the focus of ABM.

Key features and benefits of Oracle Activa are listed below:

- Flexible modeling of company reporting entities (departments, divisions, offices, etc.)
- Flexible assignments of costs from any accounts to any activities to any cost objects (products, services, or customers)
- Unlimited user-defined tags for classifying costs
- Alternative cost assignments: GAAP cost absorption, or ABC cost absorption
- Hierarchical Bill of Resources to itemize total product costs
- PL/SQL access to relational database for integration
- Personal Activa allows stand-alone operation in a low-priced applications suitable for laptop computers

#### 7.5.3.2 Oracle Balanced Scorecard

Oracle Balanced Scorecard is based on a methodology that translates a company's vision and strategy into a balanced set of coherent internal and external key performance indicators. It enables senior executives to articulate their enterprise's strategic goals, communicate these goals to the organization, and help align individual, organizational, and cross-departmental initiatives. The Balance Scorecard methodology provides a framework for analysis in four key perspective areas: financial, customers, internal business processes, and learning/growth.

Businesses implementing Oracle's Balanced Scorecard can benchmark their organizational effectiveness in these categories using industry-specific libraries of best-practice key performance indicators that are updated regularly. The Oracle Balanced Scorecard application utilizes a specialized data mart that pulls together the information needed to conduct balanced scorecard analysis; this data can come from Oracle Applications and/or external systems. The data source for the Oracle Balanced Scorecard application will be the Oracle data warehouse.



---

## 8.0 Application - Key Setups

---

### 8.1 Application - Key Setup Introduction

#### 8.1.1 Purpose

The purpose of the Application - Key Setups section is to document at a high level the main setup steps for the new SFA FMS. This will not include all the setup steps required for implementation but will be the ground work for installing the SFA FMS system. This section will be the basis for all future module detail setup efforts. The primary focus here is the SFA FMS Set of Books and high level module setups.

#### 8.1.2 Objective

The setup tasks for the SFA FMS Set of Books are:

- Define Accounting Flexfields (Segments)
- Define Accounting Flexfields (Value Sets)
- Define Period Types
- Define The Accounting Calendar
- Define SFA FMS Set of Books

Other SFA FMS Setup options are:

- Define Summary Accounts
- Define Accounting Rollup Groups
- Define Suppliers
- Define AP Financial Options
- Define AR System Options
- Define Customers
- Define FA Locations

#### 8.1.3 Scope

The scope of this section is to provide a high level description of setup steps. This section will not include all the detail setup steps required to set up the Oracle Applications nor will it provide the setup of all the Descriptive Flexfields (DFF) that will be required. SFA FMS will include two sets of books one that is SFA-specific and another that has the ED/CFO Set of Books. These two sets of





books, will be used to consolidate the SFA FMS Set of Books into the ED/CFO using the Oracle Consolidation feature in GL.

The proposed ACCS for SFA FMS is identified in the following chart:

Segment Name	Segment Size
Fund	5
Funding Fiscal Year	2
Budget Fiscal Year	2
Account	6
Cohort Year	2
Project	7
Program	2
Organization	5
Activity	4
Object Class	5
Institute	11
Loan/Grant Type	2

#### Segment Name Description

- **Fund** - Treasury Fund Account Symbol.
- **Funding Fiscal Year** - Fiscal Year indicates the initial year of the appropriation or the year in which funds originally become available. Year of appropriation / enactment.
- **Budget Fiscal Year** - Budget Fiscal Year indicates the fiscal year in which the budget you are planning will be executed. Year of apportionment / execution.
- **Account** - General Ledger account and sub-account. The first 4 digits are the USSGL account and the last 2 digits are the sub-account.
- **Cohort Year** - Required for credit reform. Defined as the year in which the original loan was obligated. Subsidy estimate and reestimates calculations required for credit reform use cohort year to determine risk calculations.
- **Project** - A Project is a planned undertaking with a finite duration and may be associated with one or more programs/limitations.
- **Program** - Major Education Programs (e.g., Direct Loan, FFEL Loans, Campus-Based Programs, LEAPP, Pell)
- **Activity** - ED activity code to support the activity based budgeting model and performance measurement. Assigned to identify cross-cutting activities to track.
- **Organization** - ED internal organization structure.
- **Object Class** - Required for Federal expense categories. The object class is a method of classifying obligations and expenditures according to the nature of the service or articles procured.
- **Institute** - A unique id for external parties such as Schools and Financial Partners.



- **Loan/Grant Type** - Identifier for type of Loan or Grant (e.g., Direct Subsidized Loan, Direct Unsubsidized Loan, Direct PLUS Loan, Direct Consolidation Loan, FFEL Stafford Loans, FFEL Unsubsidized Stafford Loans, Perkins Loans, Pell Grants, SEOG Grants, etc.)

#### 8.1.4 Setup Issues

Some of the setup issues are:

- **Consolidating SFA and ED/CFO Set of Books:** The SFA set of books and the ED/CFO set of books can be consolidated in the General Ledger module. The ACCS structures of SFA and ED/CFO do not necessarily have to be the same for consolidation. The two set of books can be consolidated by mapping the SFA ACCS structure segments to the ED/CFO ACCS structure segments. Actual, average, translated, budget, or statistical balances as well actual journal entry transaction details from the subsidiary set of books can be consolidated. Although SFA and ED/CFO will have a different set of books the goal will be to keep both ACCS structures as similar as possible with each other to decrease the amount of maintenance and any possible errors in mapping.
- **Hierarchies:** The multi level SFA FMS organization structure can be handled by establishing hierarchies with the General Ledger module.
- **Descriptive Flexfields (DFF):** Information that is unique to the SFA business can be captured, displayed and maintained in configurable fields in Oracle applications. These configurable fields are called Descriptive Flexfields. (e.g. Check detail that SFS want to capture that is coming back from the payment confirmation will be held in a DFF.)
- **Memorandums and Statistical accounts:** These accounts will be in the Account segment of the ACCS. The USSGL has designated the 8000 series of accounts for recording certain memorandum data regarding Guaranteed Loans. Examples of such accounts are 8050, Guaranteed Loan Principal Outstanding and 8053, Guaranteed Loan New Disbursements by Lender. The 9000 series of USSGL accounts are available for agencies to record and maintain agency-specific statistical and/or memorandum data. These accounts will be established as needed.



## 8.2 Application Setups

### 8.2.1 GL: Define Accounting Flexfields (Segments)



**System Administration>Flexfield>Key>Segments**

SFA FMS Process: <b>General Ledger</b>	Business Area: <b>Oracle Applications - GL</b>	Date: <b>03-Mar-00</b>
Control Number: <b>SFA FMS/BR110-GL</b>	Priority(H, M, L): <b>M</b>	Process Owner: <b>General Ledger</b>

**Description:** Use this form to Assign balancing Segment, natural account, and cost center qualifiers to the correct segments of your accounting Flexfield structure.

#### <Key Flexfield>

Application	Flexfield Title
<a href="#">Oracle Public Sector General Ledger</a>	<a href="#">Accounting Flexfield</a>

#### <Structures>

Title	Description	View Name
<a href="#">SFA FMS</a>	<a href="#">Dept. of Education SFA FMS Chart of Account</a>	<a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>



Freeze Flexfield Definition	Enabled	Segment Separator	Cross-Validate Segments	Freeze Rollup Groups	Allow Dynamic Inserts
Intentionally Left Blank	Checked	Period (.)	Intentionally Left Blank	Intentionally Left Blank	Checked



## Segments

### <Segments Summary>

Number	Name	Window Prompt	Column	Value Set	Displayed	Enabled	Qualifier Name	Qualifier Enabled
1	Fund	Fund	Segment 1	SFA_Fund_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	Balancing Segment	Checked
2	Funding Fiscal Year	Funding Fiscal Year	Segment 2	SFA_Funding_Fiscal_Year_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
3	Budget Fiscal Year	Budget Fiscal Year	Segment 3	SFA_Budget_Fiscal_Year_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
4	Account	Account	Segment 4	SFA_Account_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	Account	Checked
5	Cohort Year	Cohort Year	Segment 5	SFA_Cohort_Year_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
6	Project	Project	Segment 6	SFA_Project_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
7	Program	Program	Segment 7	SFA_Program_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
8	Organization	Organization	Segment 8	SFA_Organization_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
9	Activity	Activity	Segment 9	SFA_Activity_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
10	Object Class	Object Class	Segment 10	SFA_Object_Class_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
11	Institute	Institute	Segment 11	SFA_Institute_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	
12	Loan/Grant Type	Loan/Grant Type	Segment 12	SFA_Loan_Type_Value_Set	Checked	Checked	None	

## Segments



Segment Structure				1 of 12
Name: Fund				
Description: SFA Fund				
Column: Segment 1	Number: 1	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Fund_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Description: Fund	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 21	Sizes Description Size: 25	Sizes Concat Description Size: 10
Prompts List of Values: Fund	Prompts Windows: Fund		Flexfield Qualifiers: Balancing Segment	

Segment Structure				2 of 12
Name: Funding Fiscal Year				
Description: SFA Funding Fiscal Year				
Column: Segment 2	Number: 2	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Funding_Fiscal_Year_ Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Description: Funding Fiscal Year	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 10	Sizes Description Size: 15	Sizes Concat Description Size: 10
Prompts List of Values: Funding FY	Prompts Windows: Funding FY		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	



Segment Structure				3 of 12
Name: Budget Fiscal Year				
Description: SFA Budget Fiscal Year				
Column: Segment 3	Number: 3	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Budget_Fiscal_Year_ Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Description: Budget Fiscal Year	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 10	Sizes Description Size: 15	Sizes Concat Description Size: 10
Prompts List of Values: Budget FY	Prompts Windows: Budget FY		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	

Segment Structure				4 of 12
Name: Account				
Description: SFA Account				
Column: Segment 4	Number: 4	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Account_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Constant	Validation Description: Account	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 7	Sizes Description Size: 11	Sizes Concat Description Size: 4
Prompts List of Values: Account	Prompts Windows: Account		Flexfield Qualifiers: Natural Account	



Segment Structure				5 of 12
Name: Cohort Year				
Description: SFA Cohort Year				
Column: Segment 5	Number: 5	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Cohort_Year_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Constant	Validation Description: Cohort Year	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 11	Sizes Description Size: 25	Sizes Concat Description Size: 10
Prompts List of Values: Cohort Year	Prompts Windows: Cohort Year		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	

Segment Structure				6 of 12
Name: Project				
Description: SFA Project				
Column: Segment 6	Number: 6	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Project_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Constant	Validation Description: Project	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 7	Sizes Description Size: 11	Sizes Concat Description Size: 4
Prompts List of Values: Project	Prompts Windows: Project		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	





Segment Structure				7 of 12
Name: Program				
Description: SFA Program				
Column: Segment 7	Number: 7	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Program_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Constant	Validation Description: Program	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 7	Sizes Description Size: 11	Sizes Concat Description Size: 4
Prompts List of Values: Program	Prompts Windows: Project		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	

Segment Structure				8 of 12
Name: Organization				
Description: SFA Organization				
Column: Segment 8	Number: 8	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Organization_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Constant	Validation Description: Organization	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 11	Sizes Description Size: 25	Sizes Concat Description Size: 8
Prompts List of Values: Organization	Prompts Windows: Organization		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	



Segment Structure				9 of 12
Name: Activity				
Description: SFA Activity				
Column: Segment 9	Number: 9	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Activity_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Constant	Validation Description: Activity	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 8	Sizes Description Size: 25	Sizes Concat Description Size: 8
Prompts List of Values: Activity	Prompts Windows: Activity		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	

Segment Structure				10 of 12
Name: Object Class				
Description: SFA Object Class				
Column: Segment 10	Number: 10	Enabled: Checked	Displayed: Checked	Indexed: Checked
Validation Value Set: SFA_Object_Class_Value_Set	Validation Default Type: Constant	Validation Description: Object Class	Validation Default Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Required: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Security Enabled: Intentionally Left Blank	Validation Range: Intentionally Left Blank	Sizes Display Size: 12	Sizes Description Size: 25	Sizes Concat Description Size: 10
Prompts List of Values: Object Class	Prompts Windows: Object Class		Flexfield Qualifiers: None	



Segment Structure				11 of 12
Name: <a href="#">Institute</a>				
Description: <a href="#">SFA Institute</a>				
Column: <a href="#">Segment 11</a>	Number: 11	Enabled: <a href="#">Checked</a>	Displayed: <a href="#">Checked</a>	Indexed: <a href="#">Checked</a>
Validation Value Set: <a href="#">SFA_Activity_Value_Set</a>	Validation Default Type: <a href="#">Constant</a>	Validation Description: <a href="#">Institute</a>	Validation Default Value: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Validation Required: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>
Validation Security Enabled: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Validation Range: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Sizes Display Size: 9	Sizes Description Size: 25	Sizes Concat Description Size: 8
Prompts List of Values: <a href="#">Institute</a>	Prompts Windows: <a href="#">Institute</a>		Flexfield Qualifiers: <a href="#">None</a>	

Segment Structure				12 of 12
Name: <a href="#">Loan/GrantType</a>				
Description: <a href="#">SFA Loan/Grant Type</a>				
Column: <a href="#">Segment 12</a>	Number: 12	Enabled: <a href="#">Checked</a>	Displayed: <a href="#">Checked</a>	Indexed: <a href="#">Checked</a>
Validation Value Set: <a href="#">SFA_Loan_Type_Value_Set</a>	Validation Default Type: <a href="#">Constant</a>	Validation Description: <a href="#">Loan Type</a>	Validation Default Value: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Validation Required: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>
Validation Security Enabled: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Validation Range: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Sizes Display Size: 9	Sizes Description Size: 25	Sizes Concat Description Size: 8
Prompts List of Values: <a href="#">Loan/Grant Type</a>	Prompts Windows: <a href="#">Loan/Grant Type</a>		Flexfield Qualifiers: <a href="#">None</a>	

Note: After the Segment Structure has been defined you will need to Check the Freeze Flexfield Definition Box and Click the Compile Button.



## 8.2.2 GL: Define Accounting Flexfields (Value Sets)



### General Ledger>Setup>Financials>Flexfields>Validation>Sets

SFA FMS Process: General Ledger Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - GL	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-GL	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: General Ledger

**Description:** Value Sets determine the attributes of your segments such as length, zero-fill, right-justify, alphanumerics, and value security.

Validation Sets				1 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Fund_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Fund				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 5	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Checked	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Intentionally Left Blank	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				



Validation Sets				2 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Funding_Fiscal_Year_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Funding Fiscal Year				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 2	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Intentionally Left Blank	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Intentionally Left Blank	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				

Validation Sets				3 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Budget_Fiscal_Year_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Budget Fiscal Year				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 2	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Checked	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Intentionally Left Blank	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Checked	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				



Validation Sets				4 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Account_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Account				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 6	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Checked	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Checked	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				

Validation Sets				5 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Cohort_Year_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Cohort Year				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 2	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Intentionally Left Blank	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Intentionally Left Blank	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				



Validation Sets				6 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Project_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Project				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 7	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Checked	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Intentionally Left Blank	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				

Validation Sets				7 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Program_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Program				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 2	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Checked	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Checked	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				



Validation Sets				8 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Organization_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Organization				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 5	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Checked	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Checked	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				

Validation Sets				9 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Activity_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Activity				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 4	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Checked	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Intentionally Left Blank	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				





Validation Sets				10 of 12
Value Set Name: <a href="#">SFA_Object_Class_Value_Set</a>				
Description: <a href="#">SFA Object Class</a>				
Security Available: <a href="#">Checked</a>	Enable QuickPick Long List: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Format Type: <a href="#">Char.</a>	Maximum Size: <a href="#">5</a>	Precision: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>
Numbers Only (0-9): <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Uppercase Only (A-Z): <a href="#">Checked</a>	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Minimum Value: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Maximum Value: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>
Validation Type: <a href="#">Independent</a>				

Validation Sets				11 of 12
Value Set Name: <a href="#">SFA_Institute_Value_Set</a>				
Description: <a href="#">SFA Institute</a>				
Security Available: <a href="#">Checked</a>	Enable QuickPick Long List: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Format Type: <a href="#">Char.</a>	Maximum Size: <a href="#">10</a>	Precision: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>
Numbers Only (0-9): <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Uppercase Only (A-Z): <a href="#">Checked</a>	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Minimum Value: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>	Maximum Value: <a href="#">Intentionally Left Blank</a>
Validation Type: <a href="#">Independent</a>				



Validation Sets				12 of 12
Value Set Name: SFA_Loan_Type_Value_Set				
Description: SFA Loan Type				
Security Available: Checked	Enable QuickPick Long List: Intentionally Left Blank	Format Type: Char.	Maximum Size: 2	Precision: Intentionally Left Blank
Numbers Only (0-9): Intentionally Left Blank	Uppercase Only (A-Z): Checked	Right-justify-Zero-fill Nrs: Intentionally Left Blank	Minimum Value: Intentionally Left Blank	Maximum Value: Intentionally Left Blank
Validation Type: Independent				



### 8.2.3 GL: Define Period Types



#### Receivable>Set Up>Financials>Calendar>Period Types

SFA FMS Process: General Ledger Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - GL	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-GL	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: General Ledger

**Description:** Use this form to define Calendar Period Types.

#### <Period Type>

Name	Periods Per Year	Year Type	Description
Fiscal 14 Periods	14	Fiscal	SFA 12 months and 2 adjusting periods



## 8.2.4 GL: Define Accounting Calendar



### General Ledger>Setup>Financials>Calendar>Accounting

SFA FMS Process: General Ledger Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - GL	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-GL	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: General Ledger

**Description:** Use this form to define Accounting Calendars.

#### <Accounting Calendar>

<b>Name</b>	SFA FMS 14 Periods
<b>Description</b>	SFA 12 months and 2 adjusting periods

#### <Periods>

Prefix	Type	Year	Quarter	Number	From	To	Name	Adjusting
Adj1	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	1	1	01-Oct-00	31-Oct-00	Adj1-2000	Checked
Oct	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	1	2	01-Oct-00	31-Oct-00	Oct-2000	
Nov	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	1	3	01-Nov-00	30-Nov-00	Nov-2000	
Dec	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	1	4	01-Dec-00	31-Dec-00	Dec-2000	
Jan	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	2	5	01-Jan-01	31-Jan-01	Jan-2001	
Feb	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	2	6	01-Feb-01	28-Feb-01	Feb-2001	
Mar	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	2	7	01-Mar-01	31-Mar-01	Mar-2001	
Apr	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	3	8	01-Apr-01	30-Apr-01	Apr-2001	
May	Fiscal 14	2001	3	9	01-May-01	31-May-01	May-2001	



Prefix	Type	Year	Quarter	Number	From	To	Name	Adjusting
	Periods							
Jun	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	3	10	01-Jun-01	30-Jun-01	Jun-2001	
Jul	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	4	11	01-Jul-01	31-Jul-01	Jul-2001	
Aug	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	4	12	01-Aug-01	31-Aug-01	Aug-2001	
Sep	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	4	13	01-Sep-01	30-Sep-01	Sep-2001	
Adj2	Fiscal 14 Periods	2001	4	14	01-Sep-01	30-Sep-01	Adj2-2001	Checked



## 8.2.5 GL: Define Sets of Books



### General Ledger>Setup>Financials>Books>Define

SFA FMS Process: General Ledger Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - GL	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-GL	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: General Ledger

**Description:** Use this form to define Sets of Books.

#### <Set of Books>

<b>Name</b>	SFA FMS
<b>Short Name</b>	SFA
<b>Description</b>	SFA FMS set of books
<b>Chart of Account</b>	SFA
<b>Functional Currency</b>	USD

#### <Calendar>

<b>Accounting Calendar</b>	Federal
<b>Period Type</b>	FYMonth
<b>Future Periods</b>	1



### <Accounts>

<b>Retained Earnings</b>	00000.2000.2000.3000.2000.0000000.000.00000.0000.000000000000
<b>Suspense</b>	NA
<b>InterFund</b>	00000.2000.2000.3000.2000.0000000.000.00000.0000.000000000000
<b>Translation Adjusted</b>	NA
<b>Reserve for Encumbrance</b>	00000.2000.2000.9999.2000.0000000.000.00000.0000.000000000000
<b>Net Income</b>	NA



### Standard Options

<b>Allow Suspense Posting</b>	No
<b>Balance InterFund Journals</b>	Yes
<b>Enable Average Balances</b>	No
<b>Enable Journal Approval</b>	No
<b>Enable Journal Entry Tax</b>	No



### Average Balance Options

<b>Consolidation Set of Books</b>	No
<b>Transaction Calendar</b>	NA
<b>Translation Rate Type</b>	NA

### <Translate Optional Amount Types>

<b>EOD</b>	No
<b>QATD</b>	No
<b>YATD</b>	No



### Budgetary Control Options

<b>Enable Budgetary Control</b>	Yes
<b>Require Budget Journals</b>	Yes



### Reporting Currency Options

<b>Primary Set of Books</b>	NA
<b>Reporting Set of Books</b>	NA





## 8.2.6 GL: Define Accounting Rollup Groups



### System Administration>Application>Flexfield>Key>Groups

SFA FMS Process: General Ledger Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - GL	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-GL	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: General Ledger

**Description:** Use this form to define Accounting Rollup Groups. Rollup Groups are used to create summary Accounts for reporting purpose.

#### <Value Set>

Name		Description
Values Set	SFA_Account_Value_set	SFA account value set
Dependent Value Set		
Independent Value		

#### <Rollup Groups>

Name	Description
Allotment	SFA Allotment Summary (4610) Rollup Group



## 8.2.7 GL: Define Summary Accounts



### General Ledger>Setup>Accounts>Summary

SFA FMS Process: General Ledger Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - GL	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-GL	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: General Ledger

**Description:** Use this form to define Summary Accounts.

#### <Summary Accounts>

Name	Template	Description	Earliest Period	Account Category	Funds Check Level	Debit/Credit	Amt Type	Boundary	Funding Budget
SFA Allotment	T.D.T.Allotment.T.D.T.T.T.T.T	Allotment Summary	Sep/99-99	Budgetary	Absolute	Credit	Year to Date	Year	SFA Budget



## 8.2.8 AP: Define Suppliers



### Payable>Suppliers>Entry

SFA FMS Process: Accounts Payable Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - AP	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-AP	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: Accounts Payable

**Description:** Use this form to define your Suppliers to be used with Oracle Payable.

#### <Suppliers Summary>

Supplier Name	Number	DUNS Number	Award ID	Supplier Type	Tax Payer ID	Tax Registration Number	Terms	Employee Name	Employee Number
City University of New York	TBD	804443141	2686	ADVF	NA	NA	Immediate	NA	NA
Franklin University	TBD	071642284	1309	JIT	NA	NA	Immediate	NA	NA
MT-Guarantee Student Loan Program	TBD	NA	NA	Guaranty Agency	28347848	230482444	Immediate	NA	NA
Office Depot	TBD	NA	NA	Office Supplies	23320333	232033998	Net 30	NA	NA
Joe Smith	TBD	NA	NA	ED Employee	NA	NA	Immediate	Joe Smith	4334487555
Citibank	TBD	NA	NA	Lender	30492349	883483944	Net 30	NA	NA
Chase Manhattan Bank	TBD	NA	NA	Lender	98348493	838928383	Net 30	NA	NA

Note: The DUNS Number and Award ID columns are Oracle Descriptive Flexfield columns.



## Bank Accounts

Name	Number	Cur	Primary	Effective Date: From	Effective Date: To
ACH	2394848434			01-JAN-1990	
FEDLINE	3048483934			01-JAN-1990	
Vendor Check	3493827204			01-JAN-1990	

<b>Bank Name</b>	Treasury
<b>Bank Number</b>	238487492844
<b>Branch Name</b>	
<b>Branch Number</b>	



## 8.2.9 AP: Define Financial Options



### Payable>Setup>Options>Financials

SFA FMS Process: Accounts Payable Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - AP	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-AP	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: Accounts Payable

**Description:** Use this form to define the options and defaults you use throughout Oracle Applications™. You can define defaults in this form to simplify vendor entry, invoice entry, and automatic payments.

#### <Financial Options>

Use this region to select your defaults for Oracle Financials.



#### Accounting

Future Period Limit	2
GL Accounts: Liability	00000.99.99.2120.99.00000000.00.000000.000000.000000000000.00
GL Accounts: Prepayment	00000.99.99.1410.99.00000000.00.000000.000000.000000000000.00
GL Accounts: Discount Taken	00000.99.99.9999.99.00000000.00.000000.000000.000000000000.00
GL Accounts: Rate Variance Gain	00000.99.99.9999.99.00000000.00.000000.000000.000000000000.00
GL Accounts: Rate Variance Loss	00000.99.99.9999.99.00000000.00.000000.000000.000000000000.00



## 8.2.10 AR: Define System Options



### Receivable>Setup>System>System Options

SFA FMS Process: Accounts Receivable Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - AR	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-AR	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: Accounts Receivable

**Description:** Use this form to define Oracle Receivable system guidelines to control how Oracle Receivable works for you.



### Accounting

Accounting Method	Accrual
Name	SFA Operations
Accrue Interest	Yes
Allow Unearned Discounts	Yes
Discount on Partial Payment	Yes
Discount Basis	Lines Only
AutoCash Rule Set	Standard
Realized Gains Account	00000.99.99.7190.99.00000000.00.000000.0000.000000000000.00
Realized Losses Account	00000.99.99.7290.99.00000000.00.000000.0000.000000000000.00
Tax Account	NA
Unallocated Revenue	NA



<b>Account</b>	
<b>Automatic Journal Import</b>	Yes
<b>Days Per Posting Cycle</b>	15



## 8.2.11 AR: Define Customers



### Receivable>Customers>Standard

SFA FMS Process: Accounts Receivable Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - AR	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-AR	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: Accounts Receivable

**Description:** Use this form to define Standard profile classes.

#### <Customers Summary>

Customer Name	Number	Alternate Name	Tax Payer ID	Tax Registration Number	Active
City University of New York	TBD		NA	NA	Yes
Franklin University	TBD		NA	NA	Yes
MT-Guarantee Student Loan Program	TBD		28347848	230482444	Yes
Office Depot	TBD		23320333	232033998	Yes
Citibank	TBD		30492349	883483944	Yes
Chase Manhattan Bank	TBD		98348493	838928383	Yes





## 8.2.12 FA: Define Locations



### Assets>Setup>Asset System>Locations

SFA FMS Process: Fixed Assets Setup	Business Area: Oracle Applications - FA	Date: 03-Mar-00
Control Number: SFA FMS/BR110-FA	Priority(H, M, L): M	Process Owner: Fixed Assets

**Description:** Use this form to set or review the location flexfield combinations that are valid for your company.

#### <Locations>

Location	Effective Dates:		
	From	To	Enabled
GSAROB3.005.005125			Yes



---

## 9.0 Issues

---

Issues presented in this section are either organization-related, requiring management attention in order to proceed, or system-related, requiring technical resolution.

### Phase II:

Issue		Description
1	Single School Identifier	Need unique and single definitions for student, school, GA, Lender, State
2	Disbursing Authority	Need to make disbursements and/or payments directly through Treasury. Need to determine DFA possibility for pilot implementations.
3	GAPS interface	“TO BE” vision is to make payments and disbursements directly through Treasury
4	Fixed Asset Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Asset Tracking</li><li>• Accounting</li></ul>	Tracking, addition, location, retirement, and Buy → Sell → Disposal accounting
5	Commitments from Origination Records / Standard Forms are not fully relieved by the “associated” obligations.	Commitment goes directly into GL, no document exists matching to the subsequent Obligation amount by school.) Need to determine how to relieve excess commitment due to multiple Origination Records being opened for the same borrower across multiple schools.

The underlying cause of Open Issues at the Phase III are a result of the non-integrated nature of the interface link between the subsystem and SFA FMS or the fact that the subsystem has yet to be reengineered to meet the long term needs defined by the business requirements (e.g., borrower level detail is not provided for drilldown capability in the Campus Based program). Most Phase III Open Issues, then, are anticipated to be resolved through the reengineering of subsystems, which is presumed to be completed to coincide with the final “TO BE” solution implementation schedule. The ability of SFA FMS to meet its objectives is dependent upon the subsystem reengineering supporting the SFA FMS objectives in their reengineering efforts.

### Phase III:

Issue		Description
6	GAPS interface	“TO BE” vision is to make payments and disbursements directly through Treasury
7	Cost Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Activity</li><li>• Organization (i.e. region)</li></ul>	Oracle needs to support cost structure
8	Budget	Need to incorporate all steps of Budget Cycle formulation



Issue		Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subsidy estimate/re-estimate</li> <li>Budget Cycle</li> </ul>	to execution) for SFA Salary and Expense
9	Loans Receivable	Oracle COTS software can handle Accounts Receivable, but NOT Student Loans Receivable (Servicing or loan origination)
10	Department Receivables	Need ability to handle department receivable requirements within SFA
11	Procurement	Need to handle Supplies, and Need to handle Services Contracts
12	Payroll <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cost (labor distribution)</li> </ul>	Need ability to handle payroll requirements (labor distribution) within SFA
13	Performance Measures	Need current status and/or requirements (organization structure, etc.)
14	Excess Cash Process	Need ability to bill a school when advances exceed disbursements over a specified timeframe and have the ability to charge interest and late fees. Need single point of entry for receipt of miscellaneous receipts.
15	P-Note System	Need to account for a loan prior to receipt of P-Note and to reverse accounting if P-Note is not received w/in specified timeframe
16	Ref Requirement FM-24: Support the timely recording and on-line notification of funds availability	Each legacy system will be analyzed to interface commitments, obligations, and expenditures into SFA FMS at the earliest possible point in the budgetary control process without modifying or redesigning existing systems. In some cases it is anticipated this notification may occur after budgetary impact, turning the notification into a warning rather than the ability to stop the transaction from proceeding.
17	Ref Requirement GL-16: Provide for reconciliation of all open accounting period balances to their respective subsidiaries through on-line queries and reports.	On-line query in SFA FMS will not support viewing legacy subsidiary data in the Oracle applications during Phase III. Data transferred from the feeder subsystems to SFA FMS will reside in the Program Interface and Transformation (PIT) series of tables and be viewed or reported using Oracle Discoverer.
18	Ref Requirement R-33: Allow SFA community easy access to pertinent user information such as loans outstanding, current transactions on the loans, etc., with appropriate security and controls.	SFA FMS detail loan information by user in the Loan Management module will be limited to Direct Loans, Debt Collection loans, and Consolidated Direct Loans. This is a process limitation as the user details, i.e., borrower and loan details, are not currently provided to SFA or ED for the Campus Based, LLEAP, and FFEL programs. Viewing capability will be provided through Oracle Discoverer or a web interface.
19	Ref Requirement R-35: Summarize all of the grant and loan activity for a specific student.	The subsystem Programs provide different levels of detail to SFA FMS. This will result in limited loan and grant activity data being available. The Loan Management module will house the details for loans and grants by student, but primarily only for Direct Loans, Pell, Debt



Issue		Description
		Collection loans and Consolidated Loans in Phase III. Summarization of the available information will be through the use of Discoverer reports.
20	Ref Requirement R-39: Summarize the origination records for which there is not a corresponding disbursement record by school, student, and type of origination records (e.g., Direct Loan).	An estimation capability based on school-level detail will be provided. Further resolution requires a single student identifier being available across institutions, and perhaps a unique origination record code which is captured on the disbursement record.

#### Separate Initiative:

Issue		Description
21	Travel Management	Need ability to handle travel requirements internally in SFA

#### Phase IV or beyond:

Issue		Description
22	Human Resources	Need ability to handle HR requirements internally in SFA
23	Ref Requirement R-33: Allow SFA community easy access to pertinent user information such as loans outstanding, current transactions on the loans, etc., with appropriate security and controls.	Reengineering of the Campus Based, LLEAP and FFEL programs will have to include providing detailed information by student to SFA. The information details will be maintained in the Loan Management module, but accessible through Discoverer reports. Community access will be provided through a web, potentially using the Oracle Discoverer tool.
24	Ref Requirement R-35: Summarize all of the grant and loan activity for a specific student.	Reengineering of the other subsystem Programs, i.e., Campus Based, LEAPP, and FFEL, will be required to provide a total, cross-program view of grant and loan activity for any specific student.



---

## Appendix A      Oracle Open Interfaces

---

### A.1      GL\_INTERFACE Table

#### **Business Data Mapping**

Below is a table mapping the legacy data elements to the Oracle applications.

Oracle Target Application: Oracle General Ledger

Prepared by: Oracle

The GL\_INTERFACE table is where Journal Import receives accounting data that you import from other systems. When Journal Import receives this data, it validates and converts your import data into journal entries within your General Ledger application. The GL\_INTERFACE table is organized by columns in which your General Ledger application categorizes and stores specific accounting data. For example, journal entry source information is stored in the column called JE\_SOURCE\_NAME. The GL\_INTERFACE table contains the following columns:



Column Name	Null ?	Type	Notes
STATUS	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2 (50)	1
SET_OF_BOOKS_ID	NOT NULL	NUMBER (15)	2
USER_JE_SOURCE_NAME	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2 (25)	3
USER_JE_CATEGORY_NAME	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2 (25)	4
ACCOUNTING_DATE	NOT NULL	DATE	5
CURRENCY_CODE	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2 (15)	6
DATE_CREATED	NOT NULL	DATE	7
CREATED_BY	NOT NULL	NUMBER (15)	8
ACTUAL_FLAG	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2 (1)	9
ENCUMBRANCE_TYPE_ID		NUMBER	
BUDGET_VERSION_ID		NUMBER	
CURRENCY_CONVERSION_DATE		DATE	
USER_CURRENCY_CONVERSION_TYPE		VARCHAR2 (30)	
CURRENCY_CONVERSION_RATE		NUMBER	
SEGMENT1 through SEGMENT30		VARCHAR (25)	
ENTERED_DR		NUMBER	10
ENTERED_CR		NUMBER	11
ACCOUNTED_DR		NUMBER	12
ACCOUNTED_CR		NUMBER	13
TRANSACTION_DATE		DATE	
REFERENCE1		VARCHAR2 (100)	14
REFERENCE2		VARCHAR2 (240)	15
REFERENCE3		VARCHAR2 (100)	
REFERENCE4		VARCHAR2 (100)	16
REFERENCE5		VARCHAR2 (240)	17
REFERENCE6 through REFERENCE9		VARCHAR2 (100)	
REFERENCE10		VARCHAR2 (240)	
REFERENCE11 through REFERENCE20		VARCHAR2 (100)	
REFERENCE21 through REFERENCE30		VARCHAR2 (240)	



Column Name	Null ?	Type	Notes
GROUP_ID		NUMBER (15)	18
JE_BATCH_ID		NUMBER (15)	
PERIOD_NAME		VARCHAR2 (15)	
JE_HEADER_ID		NUMBER (15)	
JE_LINE_NUM		NUMBER (15)	
CHART_OF_ACCOUNTS_ID		NUMBER (15)	19
FUNCTIONAL_CURRENCY_CODE		VARCHAR2 (15)	
CODE_COMBINATION_ID		NUMBER (15)	
DATE_CREATED_IN_GL		DATE	
WARNING_CODE		VARCHAR2 (4)	
STATUS_DESCRIPTION		VARCHAR2 (240)	
DESCR_FLEX_ERROR_MESSAGE		VARCHAR2 (240)	
STAT_AMOUNT		NUMBER	
REQUEST_ID		NUMBER (15)	
SUBLEDGER_DOC_SEQUENCE_ID		NUMBER	
SUBLEDGER_DOC_SEQUENCE_VALUE		NUMBER	
USSGL_TRANSACTION_CODE		VARCHAR2 (30)	
ATTRIBUTE1 through ATTRIBUTE20		VARCHAR2 (150)	20
CONTEXT		VARCHAR2 (150)	
CONTEXT2		VARCHAR2 (150)	
CONTEXT3		VARCHAR2 (150)	
INVOICE_DATE		DATE	
INVOICE_AMOUNT		NUMBER	
INVOICE_IDENTIFIER		VARCHAR2 (20)	
TAX_CODE		VARCHAR2 (15)	



### **Notes:**

- 1) Status will always be 'NEW', since new entries will be created every time the GL\_INTERFACE table is created.
- 2) Set of Id which corresponds to the book which has to be created should be used. It is assumed, at this point, that only one book is used.
- 3) An existing source name could be used or a custom name could be created for interface transfers.
- 4) An existing category name could be used or a custom name could be created for interface transfers.
- 5) This has to be discussed with the client to determine what date to use.( i.e. the date when GA enters the information or the date when the transactions are imported into the Oracle applications.
- 6) An assumption is made that the currency code 'USD' (for US dollar) will be used.
- 7) The date when the record was created.
- 8) A unique identifier to provide an audit trail from the source data to the Oracle applications.
- 9) A flag to indicate whether the transactions are actual or budget. An assumption is made that this value is 'A'.
- 10) The debit amount of the transactions should be entered.
- 11) The credit amount of the transactions should be entered.
- 12) The debit amount of the transactions should be entered.
- 13) The credit amount of the transactions should be entered.
- 14) Either a unique batch name or a standard batch name could be used. An assumption is made that a standard batch name will be used.
- 15) Description for note 14.
- 16) Either a unique journal name or a standard batch name could be used. An assumption is made that a standard batch name will be used.
- 17) Description for note 16.
- 18) A unique group id should be entered which corresponds to the source name (note 3).
- 19) There are two ways to enter the accounting segment values. One is to populated Segments 1 through 30 or the other way of doing is the use the code combination id to identify the transactions. In this particular case code combination id will be assigned to each record.
- 20) At the present time, we foresee a need to use one descriptive flexfield segment to store the invoice number associated with the transactions. This will later enable the user to recreate the entire Form 2000 in General Ledger.

### **COLUMN EXPLANATIONS:**

You must enter values in all columns of the GL\_INTERFACE table that require values, which includes all of the not null columns, in order for Journal Import to successfully convert your import data into journal entries.

### **STATUS**

Enter the value NEW to indicate that you are bringing new data into your General Ledger application.

### **SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID**

Enter the appropriate set of books ID for your transaction. You define your set of books in the Set of Books form of your General Ledger application. You can find a list of valid values in the SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID column of the Sets of Books table (GL\_SETS\_OF\_BOOKS.SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID).

### **USER\_JE\_SOURCE\_NAME**





Enter the journal entry source name for your transaction. This could be used as an audit trail back to the source system. You define journal sources in the Journal Sources form of your General Ledger application. You can find a list of valid values in the USER\_JE\_SOURCE\_NAME column of the Journal Entry Sources table (GL\_JE\_SOURCES.USER\_JE\_SOURCE\_NAME).

#### **USER\_JE\_CATEGORY\_NAME**

Enter the journal category name for your transaction. You define journal categories in the Journal Categories form of your General Ledger application. You can find a list of valid values in the USER\_JE\_CATEGORY\_NAME column of the Journal Entry Categories table (GL\_JE\_CATEGORIES.USER\_JE\_CATEGORY\_NAME).

#### **ACCOUNTING\_DATE**

Enter the accounting date on which your transaction occurred. Your General Ledger application automatically assigns your journal batch to the accounting period that includes your accounting date. If you have average balance processing enabled, General Ledger uses your defined Effective Date Rules to validate the accounting date against your transaction calendar to determine the transaction's effective date.

#### **CURRENCY\_CODE**

Enter the currency code for your transaction. You define new currency codes in the Currencies form of your General Ledger application. You can find a list of valid values in the CURRENCY\_CODE column of the Currencies table (FND\_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY\_CODE).

#### **DATE\_CREATED**

Enter the date your import journal entry line was created. The information you enter here is for your own records, and does not appear in your General Ledger application.

#### **CREATED\_BY**

Enter an ID that you can use to identify the data coming from your feeder system. Your Journal Import data will be removed from the GL\_INTERFACE table after it is successfully imported.

#### **ACTUAL\_FLAG**

Enter the value A for actual amounts, B for Budget amounts, or E for encumbrance amounts.

#### **ENCUMBRANCE\_TYPE\_ID**

If you entered the value E in the ACTUAL\_FLAG column of the GL\_INTERFACE table, you must enter the appropriate encumbrance ID. You define new encumbrance types in the Encumbrance Types form of your General Ledger application. You can find a list of valid values in the ENCUMBRANCE\_TYPE\_ID column of the Encumbrance Types table (GL\_ENCUMBRANCE\_TYPES.ENCUMBRANCE\_TYPE\_ID).

#### **BUDGET\_VERSION\_ID**

If you entered the value B in the ACTUAL\_FLAG column of the GL\_INTERFACE table, you must enter the appropriate budget ID. You define new budget versions in the Define Budget form of your General Ledger application. You can find a list of valid values in the BUDGET\_VERSION\_ID column of the Budget Versions table (GL\_BUDGET\_VERSIONS.BUDGET\_VERSION\_ID).





### **CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_DATE**

Enter a currency conversion date for your actual foreign currency transactions. If you enter a conversion type other than User in the USER\_CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_TYPE column, you must enter a value in this column. If your conversion type is User, the default value for this column is the accounting date.

### **USER\_CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_TYPE**

Enter a currency conversion type for your actual foreign currency transactions. Acceptable values are User, Spot, Corporate, or any other type you define in the Conversion Rate Types form. If you enter a rate type of User, then you must also enter a conversion rate in the CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_RATE column. For all other conversion types you must enter a conversion date in the CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_DATE column. You can find a list of valid values in the USER\_CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_TYPE column of the Conversion Types table (GL\_DAILY\_CONVERSION\_TYPES.USER\_CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_TYPE

### **CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_RATE**

Enter a currency conversion rate for your actual foreign currency transactions. If you enter a conversion type of User in the USER\_CURRENCY\_CONVERSION\_TYPE column, you must enter a value in this column. If you enter a conversion type other than USER, do not enter anything in this column.

### **SEGMENT1 through SEGMENT30**

Assign an account value for each segment that you enabled in your General Ledger application. For example, if you enabled four account segments, you need to first determine into which columns of the GL\_INTERFACE table you should enter data. This can be done by looking at the Column field of each segment in the Key Flexfield Segments window. In this example we find that:

- Segment 1 corresponds to the column SEGMENT1
- Segment 2 corresponds to the column SEGMENT2
- Segment 3 corresponds to the column SEGMENT4
- Segment 4 corresponds to the column SEGMENT5

Note: The column named SEGMENT3 is not used.

Given the above information above, you should load the data as follows:

<u>Data for Flexfield</u>	<u>Load Into:</u>
Segment 1	GL_INTERFACE.SEGMENT1
Segment 2	GL_INTERFACE.SEGMENT2
Segment 3	GL_INTERFACE.SEGMENT4
Segment 4	GL_INTERFACE.SEGMENT5

Load valid enabled segment values for your enabled segments into the GL\_INTERFACE table. The segment values must already be defined in your General Ledger application. For example, value 01 is not the same as value 1. You can specify Maximum Size and Right-justify Zero-fill Numbers when you define your value sets in the Value Sets form. Maximum Size indicates the maximum width of each segment value that Journal Import expects. Right-justify Zero-fill Numbers indicates whether your account should right justify and zero-fill numbers when you enter values for a particular value set. If you have the Right-justify Zero-fill Numbers option enabled, and your Maximum Size is three, then your segment value would be 001. However, if your Maximum Size is four, then your segment value would be 0001. Journal Import does not allow null values in enabled segments.

### **ENTERED\_DR**

Enter the debit amount for each line of your transaction. Enter a value for the ENTERED\_DR or the ENTERED\_CR column in a given row, but not both values in one row.



**ENTERED\_CR**

Enter the credit amount for each line of your transaction. Enter a value for the ENTERED\_DR or the ENTERED\_CR column in a given row, but not both values in one row.

**ACCOUNTED\_DR/CR**

Enter a converted credit amount for your actual foreign currency transactions. Enter a value for the ACCOUNTED\_DR or the ACCOUNTED\_CR column in a given row, but not both values in one row. You must enter a value for ENTERED\_CR if you entered a value for ACCOUNTED\_CR.

**TRANSACTION\_DATE**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**REFERENCE1 (Batch Name)**

Enter a batch name for your import batch. Journal Import creates a default batch name using the following format: (Optional User-Entered REFERENCE1) (Source) (Request ID) (Actual Flag) (Group ID). If you enter a batch name, Journal Import prefixes the first 50 characters of your batch name to the above format.

**REFERENCE2 (Batch Description)**

Enter a description for your batch. If you do not enter a batch description, Journal Import automatically gives your batch a description using the format: Journal Import (Source) (Request Id).

**REFERENCE4 (Journal entry name)**

Enter a journal entry name for your journal entry. Journal Import creates a default journal entry name using the following format: (Category Name) (Currency) (Currency Conversion Type, if applicable) (Currency Conversion Rate, if applicable) (Currency Conversion Date, if applicable) (Encumbrance Type ID, if applicable) (Budget Version ID, if applicable). If you enter a journal entry name, Journal Import prepends the first 25 characters of your journal entry name to the above format.

**REFERENCE5 (Journal entry description)**

Enter a description for your journal entry. If you do not enter a journal entry description, Journal Import automatically gives your journal entry a description using the format: Journal Import - Concurrent Request ID.

**REFERENCE6 (Journal entry reference)**

Enter a reference name or number for your journal entry. If you do not enter a journal entry reference, Journal Import automatically creates a journal entry reference called Journal Import Created.

**REFERENCE7 (Journal entry reversal flag)**

Enter Yes to mark your journal entry for reversal. If you do not enter Yes, Journal Import automatically defaults to No.

**REFERENCE8 (Journal entry reversal period or effective date)**

Enter the name of the period to which you want to reverse your journal entry. If you have enabled average balance processing, enter the effective date for the reversal.

Note: If you enter Yes in the REFERENCE7 column, you must enter a value in this column.

**REFERENCE9**

Do not enter values in this column.

**REFERENCE10 (Journal entry line description)**

Enter a description for your journal entry line. If you do not enter a journal entry line description, Journal Import uses the subledger document sequence value. If there is no document sequence value, Journal Import creates a journal entry description called Journal Import Created.

**REFERENCE11 through REFERENCE20**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**REFERENCE21 through REFERENCE30**

Enter a reference name or number to further identify your import journal entry lines. Columns REFERENCE21 through REFERENCE30 map into columns REFERENCE\_1 through REFERENCE\_10, respectively, of the GL\_JE\_LINES table.

Once in the GL\_JE\_LINES table, your General Ledger application prints the value stored in REFERENCE\_1 in standard reports run with Line detail, and prints the value stored in REFERENCE\_4 in standard reports run with Source detail. The other reference columns are for descriptive or tracking purposes only. The values in these columns are not used in your General Ledger application.

**GROUP\_ID**

Enter a unique group number to distinguish import data within a source. You can run Journal Import in parallel for the same source if you specify a unique group number for each request.

**JE\_BATCH\_ID**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**PERIOD\_NAME**

Enter a period name for your budget transactions (ACTUAL\_FLAG = B) only. This column is required when you are importing budget data using Journal Import. If you want to import budget data using Journal Import, you must supply a period name instead of an accounting date. And, your period name must be associated with an open budget fiscal year.

**JE\_HEADER\_ID**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**JE\_LINE\_NUM**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**CHART\_OF\_ACCOUNTS\_ID**

Do not enter a value in this column.



**FUNCTIONAL\_CURRENCY\_CODE**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID**

Alternatively, you can enter a code combination ID to identify your account segments. You can find a list of valid account code combinations and their corresponding code combination IDs in the GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS table. If you want Journal Import to use the code combination ID to create your journal entries, enter the appropriate code combination ID in the CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column of the GL\_INTERFACE table and do not enter values in the SEGMENT1 through SEGMENT30 columns.

If you enter values for your account segments in the SEGMENT1 through SEGMENT30 columns and enter a value in the CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID column, Journal Import uses the Segment column values to create your journal entries.

If you enter segment values for an invalid account in the GL\_INTERFACE table, General Ledger prints the invalid account in your Journal Import Execution Report. If you enter a code combination ID and if suspense posting is disabled, General Ledger prints the invalid code combination ID in your Journal Import Execution Report. If you enter a code combination ID and if suspense posting is enabled, General Ledger prints only the segment value separators in your Journal Import Execution Report. Therefore, we recommend that you disable suspense posting if entering code combination IDs.

**DATE\_CREATED\_IN\_GL**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**WARNING\_CODE**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**STATUS\_DESCRIPTION**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**DESC\_FLEX\_ERROR\_MESSAGE**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**STAT\_AMOUNT**

Enter the statistical amount associated with your journal entry line data. You define statistical units of measure in the Statistical Units of Measure form of your General Ledger application. You must use this column when you want to see statistical and monetary amounts in the same journal entry line.

**REQUEST\_ID**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**SUBLEDGER\_DOC\_SEQUENCE\_ID**

Do not enter a value in this column.

**SUBLEDGER\_DOC\_SEQUENCE\_VALUE**

Used for communication between General Ledger and the subledgers. Do not populate with your own data.



**USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE**

Enter a valid USSGL transaction code for your journal entry line. Journal Import validates and imports the USSGL transaction codes when you have the profile option Enable Transaction Code set to Yes, and you have defined your USSGL transaction codes using the Public Sector Transaction Codes window.

**ATTRIBUTE1 through ATTRIBUTE 10**

Enter values for your descriptive flexfield "Journals - Journal Entry Line". The values you enter depend on how you defined your descriptive flexfield in the Descriptive Flexfield Segments form.

**ATTRIBUTE11 through ATTRIBUTE 20**

Enter values for your descriptive flexfield "Journals - Captured Information". The values you enter depend on how you defined your descriptive flexfield in the Descriptive Flexfield Segments form.

**CONTEXT**

Enter the context field value for the descriptive flexfield "Journals - Journal Entry Line" that identifies the structure of your descriptive flexfield. If you enter a value, you can also enter some combination of values in the columns ATTRIBUTE1 through ATTRIBUTE10.

**CONTEXT2**

Enter Yes to identify your Value Added Tax Descriptive Flexfield structure. You must use this column if you import data for the Value Added Tax Descriptive Flexfield. Enter No to indicate that your journal entry line is not a tax item. If you enter No, the four Value Added Tax Descriptive Flexfield Related columns must be null.

**CONTEXT3**

Enter the context field value (natural account) for the descriptive flexfield "Journals - Captured Information" that identifies the structure of your descriptive flexfield. Enter a value only if you are importing the descriptive flexfield "Journals - Captured Information" without validation. If you enter a value, you can also enter some combination of values in the columns ATTRIBUTE11 through ATTRIBUTE20.

**INVOICE\_DATE**

Enter the date on which you paid or collected tax on your tax journal entry line. Enter the date in the format DD-MON-YY or the default date format for your language. Your invoice date should correspond to the date when tax amounts were paid or received for this invoice. You must use this column if you import data for the Value Added Tax Descriptive Flexfield.

**INVOICE\_AMOUNT**

Enter an invoice amount. Enter the net invoice amount that relates to your tax journal entry line amount. You must use this column if you import data for the Value Added Tax Descriptive Flexfield.

**INVOICE\_IDENTIFIER**



Enter an invoice identifier. Enter reference information about the source document or invoice upon which you paid or collected tax. You must use this column if you import data for the Value Added Tax Descriptive Flexfield.

**TAX\_CODE**

Enter a valid tax code that identifies the type of tax paid for this invoice. You define a list of valid tax codes for this field when you define your descriptive flexfield values. You must use this column if you import data for the Value Added Tax Descriptive Flexfield.



## A.2 AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE Table

### Business Data Mapping

Below is a table mapping the legacy data elements to the Oracle applications.

Oracle Target Application: Oracle Accounts Payable

Prepared by: Oracle Corporation

The following table lists the columns in the Payable Open Interface tables and indicates which columns require values for importing invoices into Payable



Column Name	Null ?	Type	Comments	
INVOICE_ID	NOT NULL	NUMBER(15)	Required, Primary key	1
INVOICE_NUM	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2(50)	Required	
INVOICE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE		VARCHAR2(25)	Optional	2
INVOICE_DATE		DATE	Optional	3
PO_HEADER_ID		NUMBER(15)	Optional	
PO_NUMBER_ID		VARCHAR2(20)	Foreign key: PO_HEADERS. SEGMENT1	
VENDOR_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: PO_VENDORS. VENDOR_ID	4
VENDOR_NUM		VARCHAR2(30)	Optional	5
VENDOR_NAME		VARCHAR2(80)	Optional	
VENDOR_SITE_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: PO_VENDOR_SITES. VENDOR_SITE_ID	6
VENDOR_SITE_CODE		VARCHAR2(15)	Optional	
INVOICE_AMOUNT		NUMBER	Required	7
INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE		VARCHAR2(15)	Optional Foreign key: FND_CURRENCIES. CURRENCY_CODE	8
EXCHANGE RATE		NUMBER	Foreign key: GL_DAILY_CONVERSION_TYPES. CONVERSION_TYPE	
EXCHANGE RATE TYPE		VARCHAR2(30)		
EXCHANGE_DATE		DATE		
PAYMENT_CURRENCY_CODE		VARCHAR2(15)	Optional Foreign key: FND_CURRENCIES. CURRENCY_CODE	
PAYMENT_CROSS_RATE_TYPE		VARCHAR2(30)	Optional	
PAYMENT_CROSS_RATE		NUMBER	Optional	
PAYMENT_CROSS_RATE_DATE		DATE	Optional	
TERMS_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: AP_TERMS.TERMS_ID	9
TERMS_NAME		VARCHAR2(50)	Optional	
DESCRIPTION		VARCHAR2(240)	Optional	10
AWT_GROUP_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: AP_AWT_GROUPS. AWT_GROUP_ID	
AWT_GROUP_NAME		VARCHAR2(25)	Optional	
LAST_UPDATE_DATE		DATE	Optional	
LAST_UPDATED_BY		NUMBER(15)	Optional	



Column Name	Null ?	Type	Comments	
LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN		NUMBER(15)	Optional	
CREATION_DATE		DATE	Optional	
CREATED_BY		NUMBER(15)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE1		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE2		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE3		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE4		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE5		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE6		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE7		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE8		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE9		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE10		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE11		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE12		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE13		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE14		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE15		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	



Column Name	Null ?	Type	Comments	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
WORKFLOW_FLAG		VARCHAR2(1)	Optional	
SOURCE		VARCHAR2(80)	Required	11
STATUS	NULL	VARCHAR2(25)		
REQUEST_ID	NULL	NUMBER		



**Notes:-**

- 1) A sequence generator will be used to determine the invoice id.
- 2) Invoice type could be 'Standard', 'Debit memo' or 'Credit memo'.
- 3) Date of the invoice has yet to be determined.
- 4) Vendor id, for the individual GA's, will be used to associate the transactions to a particular GA.
- 5) Vendor number for the individual GA's, will be used to associate the transactions to a particular GA.
- 6) Vendor site id that corresponds to the GA in note 6 will be used.
- 7) The balance due to GA for a particular month will be entered.
- 8) An assumption is made for the currency code to be 'USD' for US dollar.
- 9) Terms associated with each GA will be entered. It is assume that the terms would be Net 30 for all GA's.
- 10) Either a unique description or a standard description could be entered for each transaction.
- 11) Source of the transactions will be entered.

**COLUMN EXPLANATIONS:**

**INVOICE\_ID**

Unique identifier for the invoice in this batch. You assign the same value to the invoice's distributions in the AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE table to identify the data as belonging to the same invoice.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None

**INVOICE\_NUM**

Enter the invoice number that you want to assign to the invoice created in Payable from this record.

**Validation:**

You must assign a unique number for the supplier to the invoice. If you assign a duplicate number for the supplier, Payable Open Interface Import does not create an invoice from this record and lists this record on the Payable Open Interface Rejections Report.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.INVOICE\_NUM

**INVOICE\_TYPE\_LOOKUP\_CODE**

Type of invoice: Credit or Standard. If you do not enter a value, the system assigns a value during Payable Open Interface Import based on the value of INVOICE\_AMOUNT. If INVOICE\_AMOUNT is less than zero, the invoice will be Credit type. If INVOICE\_AMOUNT is zero or greater, the invoice will be Standard type.

**Validation:**

The value must be Credit or Standard. The invoice type must correspond to the invoice amount. For example, Credit invoices must have invoice Amounts less than zero.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.INVOICE\_TYPE\_LOOKUP\_CODE

**INVOICE DATE**

Date of the invoice. If you do not enter a value, the system uses the date you submit Payable Open Interface Import as the invoice date.

**Validation:**

The value must be in date format.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.INVOICE\_DATE

**PO\_HEADER\_ID**

Internal identifier for the purchase order number. To match to a purchase order you can enter either the PO\_HEADER\_ID or the PO\_NUMBER.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid value in PO\_HEADERS.PO\_HEADER\_ID. It must be for the same supplier and cannot be final matched.

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_NUMBER**

Number of the purchase order to which you are matching the invoice. If you match the invoice to a purchase order by entering a value here, during Payable Open Interface Import the system uses purchase order information to create distributions and populate various columns in the AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS table. If you do not specify a supplier in the AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE table, the PO\_NUMBER value is used to derive AP\_INVOICES.VENDOR\_ID, and if you do not specify the supplier site, the PO\_NUMBER value is used to derive AP\_INVOICES.VENDOR\_SITE\_ID. If you enter supplier information in another column and enter a value for PO\_NUMBER, then the system will use the supplier on the purchase order and ignore any other supplier information you have entered. This value is used as a default for AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.PO\_NUMBER. To match an invoice to a purchase order, you do not need to enter a value here at the invoice level if you enter a value at the line level, AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.PO\_NUMBER.

**Validation:**

This value must match a valid, active purchase order that has not been final matched. You can obtain a list of valid values from  
PO\_HEADERS.SEGMENT1.

**Destination:**

None

**VENDOR\_ID**

The internal supplier identifier for the supplier. You must identify the supplier by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: VENDOR\_ID, VENDOR\_NUM, VENDOR\_SITE\_ID, or PO\_NUMBER. If you have not yet entered the supplier in the Suppliers window, enter it before import.

**Validation:**

The ID you enter must be for an existing, valid supplier. You can obtain a list of valid values from PO\_VENDORS.VENDOR\_ID.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.VENDOR\_ID

**VENDOR\_NUM**





Supplier number. You must identify the supplier by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: `VENDOR_ID`, `VENDOR_NUM`, `VENDOR_SITE_ID`, `VENDOR_SITE CODE`, or `PO_NUMBER`. If you have not yet entered the supplier in the Suppliers window enter it before import.

**Validation:**

The number must be for an existing, valid supplier. You can obtain a list of valid values from `PO_VENDORS.SEGMENT1`.

**Destination:**

None. This value is used to enter `AP_INVOICES.VENDOR_ID`.

**VENDOR\_NAME**

Name of the supplier. You must identify the supplier by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: `VENDOR_ID`, `VENDOR_NUM`, `VENDOR_SITE_ID`, `VENDOR_SITE CODE`, or `PO_NUMBER`. If you have not yet entered the supplier in the Suppliers window, enter it before import.

**Validation:**

This must be an existing, valid, active supplier. You can obtain a list of valid values from `PO_VENDORS.VENDOR_NAME`.

**Destination:**

None. This value is used to enter `AP_INVOICES.VENDOR_ID`.

**VENDOR\_SITE\_ID**

Internal supplier site identifier. You must identify the supplier site by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: `VENDOR_SITE_CODE`, `VENDOR_SITE_ID` or `PO_NUMBER`. If you have not yet entered the supplier site in the Supplier Sites window, enter it before import.

**Validation:**

The ID you enter must be for an existing, valid supplier site for the supplier you specify (`VENDOR_NUM` or `VENDOR_ID`). You can obtain a list of valid values from `PO_VENDOR_SITES.VENDOR_SITE_ID`. The site must also be a pay site.

**Destination:**

`AP_INVOICES.VENDOR_SITE_ID`

**VENDOR\_SITE\_CODE**

Supplier site name. You must identify the supplier site by entering a value for one of the following columns in this table: `VENDOR_SITE_CODE`, `VENDOR_SITE_ID`, or `PO_NUMBER`. If you have not yet entered the supplier site in the Supplier Sites window, enter it before import.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid, active supplier site for the supplier you specify (`VENDOR_NUM` or `VENDOR_ID`). You can obtain a list of valid values from `PO_VENDORS.VENDOR_SITE_CODE`.

**Destination:**

None. This value is used to enter `AP_INVOICES.VENDOR_SITE_ID`.

**INVOICE\_AMOUNT**

Amount of the invoice.

**Validation:**



This value must equal the sum of the AMOUNT values in the AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE table for distributions with the same INVOICE\_ID. The amount must correspond to the invoice type. For example, Standard invoices must have an amount of zero or greater.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.INVOICE\_AMOUNT

**INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE**

Currency code for the invoice. If you want to create foreign currency invoices, enter a currency code that is different from your functional currency.

You must enter a value for EXCHANGE\_RATE if you enter a foreign currency code, and you have enabled the Require Exchange Rate Entry option in the Financials Options window, and you use USER as the exchange type. You should also enter a value for EXCHANGE\_DATE. However, if your invoice currency and your functional currency are associated fixed-rate currencies, Payable will provide the fixed-rate as the exchange rate during import.

**Validation:**

If you enter a code in a foreign currency, you must enter a valid, active currency code from FND\_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY\_CODE.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE

**EXCHANGE\_RATE**

This column is required if you enter a foreign currency code in the INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE column and you enter User as the EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE. If you enter SPOT or CORPORATE as the EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE, the system will supply the exchange rate value during Payable Open Interface Import, and you should leave this column null. If the invoice currency has a fixed rate to your functional currency, then during import Payable will overwrite the value you enter with the fixed-rate. You can see any occurrences of Payable overwriting the exchange rate by reviewing the log file for the import.

**Validation:**

You must enter a value in this column if you enter a foreign currency code for this record, and your Require Rate Entry system option is enabled, and you enter USER in the EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE column.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.EXCHANGE\_RATE

**EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE**

If you enter a foreign currency code in the INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE column, enter a value in this column to indicate which exchange rate type you use. You can enter a predefined or user-defined exchange rate type. If the record has a foreign currency and you do not enter a value for EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE, then during import the system uses the Exchange Rate Type you entered in the Payable Options window.

**Validation:**

Payable users four types of exchange rates: User, Spot, Corporate, and user-defined. If you use Spot, Corporate, or any user-defined rate type, the value you enter here is validated against the GL Daily Rates table. If you use User as the exchange rate type, you must enter a value for EXCHANGE\_RATE or the record will be rejected during import.

**Destination:**



## AP\_INVOICES.EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE

### EXCHANGE\_DATE

Enter a value in this column if you enter a foreign currency code in the CURRENCY\_CODE column. The date you enter determines the exchange rate for a foreign currency invoice with a Spot, Corporate, Other, or user-defined rate type. If you leave this column Null, Payable uses the system date.

**Validation:**

Must be in valid date format.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.EXCHANGE\_DATE

### PAYMENT\_CURRENCY\_CODE

Currency code for the payment. If you do not provide a value, then during import PAYMENT\_CURRENCY\_CODE will be set to the same value as the INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE, the PAYMENT\_CROSS\_RATE will be set to 1, the PAYMENT\_CROSS\_RATE\_TYPE and the PAYMENT\_CROSS\_RATE\_DATE will both be null.

**Validation:**

If the invoice currency is not a fixed rate currency, this value must be the same as INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE. If the invoice currency is a fixed-rate currency, such as Euro or an EMU national currency, you can enter an associated fixed-rate currency. This must be a valid, active currency code from FND\_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY\_CODE.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.PAYMENT\_CURRENCY\_CODE

### PAYMENT\_CROSS\_RATE\_TYPE

If the invoice currency and payment currency are different currencies and are both associated fixed-rate currencies, enter EMU\_FIXED. Otherwise, leave this value null.

**Validation:**

If the invoice currency and payment currencies are different fixed-rate currencies, then during import, Payable will overwrite whatever value you enter here with EMU\_FIXED. If the invoice and payment currencies are the same, this value must be null.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.CROSS\_RATE\_TYPE

### PAYMENT\_CROSS\_RATE

If the invoice currency and payment currency are different currencies and are both associated fixed-rate currencies, you can enter the fixed cross rate. If you leave this value null, Payable will provide the cross rate during import.

**Validation:**

If this value is different from the cross rate in the GL\_DAILY\_RATES table, the fixed rate in the GL\_DAILY\_RATES table will be used. If the invoice currency and payment currency are the same, you can enter 1 as the value.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.CROSS\_RATE

**PAYMENT\_CROSS\_RATE\_DATE**

Date cross rate between invoice currency and payment currency is effective.

**Validation:**

This value must be the exact cross rate in the GL\_DAILY\_RATES table. If the values for PAYMENT\_CURRENCY\_CODE and INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE are different, you must enter a value for PAYMENT\_CROSS\_RATE\_DATE, and the two currencies must have a fixed rate effective as of the cross rate date or the invoice will be rejected.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.CROSS\_RATE\_DATE

**TERMS\_ID**

Internal identifier for the payment terms. You maintain payment terms in the Payment Terms window. If you want to specify payment terms you only need to enter a value in one of the following columns: TERMS\_NAME or TERMS\_ID. If you match the invoice to a purchase order, the system always uses the payment terms specified on the purchase order and ignores TERMS\_NAME or TERMS\_ID in this table.

**Validation:**

Terms must be valid terms in the AP\_TERMS table.

**Destination:**

If not purchase order matched, AP\_INVOICES.TERMS\_ID.

**TERMS\_NAME**

Payment terms. You maintain payment terms in the Payment Terms window. If you want to specify payment terms you need to enter a value in only one of the following columns: TERMS\_NAME or TERMS\_ID. If you match the invoice to a purchase order, the system always uses the payment terms specified on the purchase order and ignores TERMS\_NAME or TERMS\_ID in this table. If you do not specify payment terms in the open interface tables or match to a purchase order, the system uses the supplier site payment terms.

**Validation:**

Terms must be valid, active terms in the AP\_TERMS table. If you are matching to a purchase order, and the Terms\_ID does not match the purchase order payment terms, the system uses the purchase order terms for the invoice it creates from this record.

**Destination:**

None. This value may be used to enter a value for AP\_INVOICES.TERMS\_ID.

**DESCRIPTION**

Enter the description that you want to assign to the invoice created from this record. If you are matching to a purchase order and you do not enter a value here, then during Payable Open Interface Import the system will assign to AP\_INVOICES.DESCRPTION the Item Description from the PO line.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.DESCRPTION

**AWT\_GROUP\_ID**

Internal identifier for Automatic Withholding Tax Group. The withholding tax group you identify in this table (AWT\_GROUP\_ID or AWT\_GROUP\_NAME) is



used to assign a withholding tax group to a distribution only if you do not identify a withholding tax group for the invoice in the

AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.AWT\_GROUP\_ID or  
AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.AWT\_GROUP\_NAME.

**Validation:**

If this value is used during import, it must be a valid value in AP\_AWT\_GROUPS.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.AWT\_GROUP\_ID, only if you do not enter another value for  
AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.AWT\_GROUP\_ID or  
AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.AWT\_GROUP\_NAME.

**AWT\_GROUP\_NAME**

Automatic Withholding Tax Group. If you identify a withholding tax group in this table (AWT\_GROUP\_ID or AWT\_GROUP\_NAME), it is used only if you do not identify a withholding tax group for the invoice distributions in the AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.AWT\_GROUP\_ID or AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE.AWT\_GROUP\_NAME column. You maintain withholding tax groups in the Withholding Tax Groups window.

**Validation:**

Value must be valid and active in AP\_AWT\_GROUPS

**Destination:**

None

**LAST\_UPDATE\_DATE**

Enter the last update date for this record (usually the same date as CREATION\_DATE). Payable uses this date for reference and audit purposes only.

**Validation:**

Must be in valid date format.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.LAST\_UPDATED\_DATE, AP\_  
PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.LAST\_UPDATED\_DATE

**LAST\_UPDATED\_BY**

Enter the ID of the person who last updated this record (usually the same value as CREATED\_BY). If you do not enter a value here, then during Payable Open Interface Import the system will use the userid of the person who submits Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.LAST\_UPDATED\_BY, AP\_  
PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.LAST\_UPDATED\_BY

**LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN**

The last date for this record. Usually the same date as the CREATION\_DATE. If you enter a value in this column, the system uses it to populate AP\_INVOICES.AP\_LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN. If you do not enter a value, then during Payable Open Interface Import the system will use the system date.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**



AP\_INVOICES.AP\_LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN,  
AP\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.AP\_LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN

#### **CREATION\_DATE**

Enter the date on which you load this record into the table. Payable uses this date for reference and audit purposes. When Payable Open Interface Import creates an invoice from this record, it does not use this date as the creation date for the invoice; it uses the system date at the time you submit Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

Must be in valid date format.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.CREATION\_DATE, AP\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.CREATION\_DATE

#### **CREATED\_BY**

Enter the ID of the person or organization that loads this record into the table. Payable Open Interface Import transfers this ID to the AP\_INVOICES and AP\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES tables during import so that the creator of the record becomes the invoice and scheduled payment creator. If you do not enter a value, during Payable Open Interface Import the system will use the userid of the person who submits Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.CREATED\_BY, AP\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.CREATED\_BY

#### **ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category for the Descriptive Flexfield information you want to import.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

#### **ATTRIBUTE [1-15]**

Enter Descriptive Flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice. The structure of the information you enter in these columns (datatypes, value sets) must match the structure of the Descriptive Flexfield segments you have defined for your invoices or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information in the invoice windows.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.ATTRIBUTE[1-15]

#### **GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category for the Descriptive Flexfield information you want to import.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

**GLOBAL ATTRIBUTE [1-20]**

Enter Descriptive Flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice. The structure of the information you enter in these columns (datatypes, value sets) must match the structure of the Descriptive Flexfield segments you have defined for your invoices or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information in the invoice windows.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE[1-20]

**WORKFLOW\_FLAG**

If you are using the AP Open Interface Workflow and you want Workflow to process this record, enter Y. If you enter N or leave this column null, Workflow will not process this record. See: AP Open Interface Import Workflow.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None

**SOURCE**

Source of the invoice data. If you import EDI invoices from the Oracle EDI Gateway, the source is EDI Gateway. For invoices you import using SQL\*Loader, use a QuickCode with the type Source that you have defined in the QuickCodes window in Payable. The Source name also determines which records will be selected for import or purge. You specify a Source name when you submit Payable Open Interface Import or Purge Payable Open Interface.

**Validation:**

You must enter the name exactly as you have defined the QuickCode in the QuickCodes window or Payable Open Interface Import will not create an invoice from the record. The QuickCode must have the Type SOURCE. See: Quickcodes.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.SOURCE

**GROUP\_ID**

Identifier for this batch. When you submit Payable Open Interface Import or Purge Payable Open Interface, you must supply a Source and you can optionally enter a Group. Processing records by Group allows you to concurrently import or purge subsets of records for the same Source. You may want to assign a Group ID if you are processing a large number of records, for example, importing legacy data.

**STATUS**

Do not enter a value in this field. It is for internal use only.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None



### A.3 AP\_INVOICE\_LINES\_INTERFACE Table

Column Name	Null ?	Type	Comments	Notes
INVOICE_ID	NOT NULL	NUMBER(15)	Required Foreign key: AP_INVOICES_INTERFACE	1
INVOICE_LINE_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Primary key. Must be either NULL or Unique for the INVOICE_ID	
LINE_NUMBER		NUMBER(15)	Optional	
LINE_TYPE_LOOKUP_CODE	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2(25)	Required	2
LINE_GROUP_NUMBER		NUMBER	Optional	
AMOUNT	NOT NULL	NUMBER	Required	3
ACCOUNTING_DATE		DATE		4
DESCRIPTION		VARCHAR2(240)	Optional	5
TAX_CODE		VARCHAR2(15)	Foreign key: AP_TAX_CODES. NAME	
AMOUNT_INCLUDES_TAX_FLAG		VARCHAR2(1)	Optional	
PRORATE_ACROSS_FLAG		VARCHAR2(1)	Optional	
PO_HEADER_ID		NUMBER	Internal ID Foreign key: PO_HEADERS. PO_HEADER_ID	
PO_NUMBER		VARCHAR2(20)	Optional Foreign key: PO_HEADERS. SEGMENT1	
PO_LINE_ID		NUMBER	Internal ID Foreign key: PO_LINES. PO_LINE_ID	
PO_LINE_NUMBER		NUMBER	Optional Foreign key: PO_LINES. PO_LINE_NUM	
PO_LINE_LOCATION_ID		NUMBER	Internal ID Foreign key: PO_LINE_LOCATIONS. LINE_LOCATION_ID	
PO_SHIPMENT_NUM		NUMBER	Optional Foreign key: PO_LINE_LOCATIONS. SHIPMENT_NUM	
PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID		NUMBER	Internal ID Foreign key: PO_DISTRIBUTIONS. PO_DISTRIBUTION_ID	
PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM		NUMBER	Optional Foreign key: PO_DISTRIBUTIONS. PO_DISTRIBUTION_NUM	
PO_UNIT_OF_MEASURE		VARCHAR2(25)	Optional	





Column Name	Null ?	Type	Comments	Notes
PO_RELEASE_ID		NUMBER	Optional Foreign key: PO_RELEASES_ALL	
RELEASE_NUM		NUMBER	Optional	
INVENTORY_ITEM_ID		NUMBER	Optional Foreign key: MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS. INVENTORY_ITEM_ID	
ITEM_DESCRIPTION		VARCHAR2(240)	Optional	
SHIP_TO_LOCATION_CODE		VARCHAR2(25)		
QUANTITY_INVOICED		NUMBER	Optional	
UNIT_PRICE		NUMBER	Optional	
FINAL_MATCH_FLAG		VARCHAR2(1)	Optional	
DISTRIBUTION_SET_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: AP_DISTRIBUTION_ SETS.DISTRIBUTION_	
DISTRIBUTION_SET_NAME		VARCHAR2(50)	Optional	
DIST_CODE_CONCATENATED		VARCHAR2(250)	Optional	
DIST_CODE_COMBINATION_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: GL_CODE_COMBINATIONS. CODE_COMBINATION_ID	6
AWT_GROUP_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: AP_AWT_GROUPS. AWT_GROUP_ID	
BALANCING_SEGMENT		VARCHAR2(25)	Optional	
COST_CENTER		VARCHAR2(25)	Optional	
ACCOUNT		VARCHAR2(25)	Optional	
PROJECT_ACCOUNTING_CONTEXT		VARCHAR2(30)	Projects	
PROJECT_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: PA_PROJECTS	
TASK_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: PA_TASKS	
EXPENDITURE_ORGANIZATION_ID		NUMBER(15)	Internal ID Foreign key: PER_ORGANIZATION_UNITS	
EXPENDITURE_TYPE		VARCHAR2(30)	Foreign key: PA_EXPENDITURE_TYPES	
EXPENDITURE_ITEM_DATE		DATE	Foreign key: PZ_EXPENDITURE_TYPES	
PA_ADDITION_FLAG		VARCHAR2(1)	Projects	
PA_QUANTITY		NUMBER	Projects	
AWT_GROUP_NAME		VARCHAR2(25)	Optional	
LAST_UPDATE_DATE		DATE	Optional	
LAST_UPDATED_BY		NUMBER(15)	Optional	
LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN		NUMBER(15)	Optional	
CREATED_BY		NUMBER(15)	Optional	
CREATION_DATE		DATE	Optional	



Column Name	Null ?	Type	Comments	Notes
ATTRIBUTE CATEGORY		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE1		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE2		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE3		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE4		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE5		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE6		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE7		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE8		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE9		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE10		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE11		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE12		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE13		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE14		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
ATTRIBUTE15		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	



Column Name	Null ?	Type	Comments	Notes
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE18		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE19		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	
GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE20		VARCHAR2(150)	Optional	



**Notes:-**

- 1) Invoice id that corresponds to the GA and the invoice number in AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE table should be used.
- 2) Line type lookup code will be 'ITEM'.
- 3) Amount of individual line/fields that make up the Form 2000 for a particular month.
- 4) Accounting date has to be determined.
- 5) Description for each line item should be entered.
- 6) The code combination id for the individual line item will be entered here.

**COLUMN EXPLANATIONS:**

**INVOICE\_ID**

Enter the INVOICE\_ID of the corresponding invoice in the AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE table. This value is used only to assign distribution lines in this table to invoices in the AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE table. If this value does not match a value in AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE.INVOICE\_ID, this row will not be imported and it will not appear on the Open Interface Rejections Report.

**Validation:**

AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE.INVOICE\_ID

**Destination:**

None

**INVOICE\_LINE\_ID**

This value is not required. You can enter a unique number for each invoice line of an invoice.

**Validation:**

The value must be a number.

**Destination:**

None

**LINE\_NUMBER**

This value is optional. You can enter a unique number to identify the line.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.DISTRIBUTION\_LINE\_NUMBER

**LINE\_TYPE\_LOOKUP\_CODE**

Enter the lookup code for the type of invoice distribution that you want Payable Open Interface Import to create from this record.

**Validation:**

The code you enter must be ITEM, TAX, MISCELLANEOUS, or FREIGHT. These lookup codes are stored in the AP\_LOOKUP\_CODES table.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.LINE\_TYPE\_LOOKUP\_CODE

**LINE\_GROUP\_NUMBER**

If you want to prorate to a group of lines, enter a value to identify each line to which you want to prorate. For example, if you want to prorate tax to two Item lines, enter the same line group number for the two Item lines and the Tax line.

**Validation:**

This value must be a positive whole number.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.LINE\_GROUP\_NUMBER

**AMOUNT**

The invoice distribution amount. If you are matching to a purchase order, the AMOUNT = QUANTITY\_INVOICED x UNIT PRICE.

**Validation:**

If the total amount of all the invoice distributions does not equal the amount of the invoice that has the same INVOICE\_ID, then Payable Open Interface Import will reject the invoice.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.AMOUNT

**ACCOUNTING\_DATE**

The GL Date for the invoice distributions. If you do not enter a value here or enter a value for GL Date when you submit Payable Open Interface Import, Payable will assign a GL Date based on the GL Date Basis defined in the Invoice Region of the Payable Options window.

Attention: If you are using encumbrance accounting, you must enter a GL Date in a period that is within the latest open encumbrance year. (See also: Budgetary Control In Payable).

**Validation:**

The date must be in an open accounting period.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.ACCOUNTING\_DATE

**DESCRIPTION**

Enter a description that you want to assign to the invoice distribution created from this record. If you do not enter a value, and you match to a purchase order, during import the system uses the item description on the purchase order line to enter AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.DESCRPTION.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.DESCRPTION

**TAX\_CODE**

Enter the tax name you want to assign to the invoice distribution created from this record. If you do not enter a value for this column, then during import Payable will enter a Tax Name based on the Tax Name Defaults hierarchy you defined in the Payable Options window. See: Defaulting Tax in Payable.

**Validation:**

The tax name you enter must be a valid, active tax name with a type of SALES or user-defined. If you enter an invalid tax name in this column, the import program identifies the record as a rejection and does not create an invoice distribution. If you have enabled the Enforce Tax From Account



Payable option, and your expense or asset account for this distribution has a tax name associated with it, you must enter the correct tax name. See:

Deriving Tax From a Natural Account.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.VAT\_CODE

**AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG**

A Y value indicates if the amount includes a non-Use Type tax (Sales, User, etc.). When the distribution is imported, Payable will calculate the tax amount based on the Tax Name and will create an additional tax distribution in that amount. Payable will also reduce the amount of this distribution by the tax amount.

**Validation:**

The Tax Name is not a Use type tax.

**Destination:**

None

**PRORATE\_ACROSS\_FLAG**

If you set this column to Y and this is a non-Item Type distribution (Tax, Miscellaneous, or Freight), Payable will prorate against all Item type distributions with the same LINE\_GROUP\_NUMBER as this line. If no line group number is specified, Payable will prorate across all lines. If this column is set to N, then Payable will create only one line.

Payable prorates tax for Tax type lines, freight for Freight type lines, and miscellaneous for Miscellaneous type lines. The system assigns the expense account of the Item line to the new invoice distribution.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_HEADER\_ID**

Internal identifier for the purchase order number. To match to a purchase order you can enter either the PO\_HEADER\_ID or the PO\_NUMBER.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid value in PO\_HEADERS.PO\_HEADER\_ID. It must be for the same supplier and cannot be final matched.

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_NUMBER**

Enter a purchase order number if you are matching to a purchase order. If you are matching to a purchase order, you must enter the PO\_NUMBER or the PO\_HEADER\_ID. If you match the invoice to a purchase order by entering a value here, during Payable Open Interface Import the system uses purchase order information to create distributions and populate various columns in the AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS table. If you do not specify a supplier in the

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_INTERFACE table, the PO\_NUMBER value is used to derive AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.VENDOR\_ID, and if you do not specify the supplier site, the PO\_NUMBER value is used to derive AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.VENDOR\_SITE\_ID. If you enter supplier



information in another column and enter a value for PO\_NUMBER, then the system will use the supplier on the purchase order and ignore any other supplier information you have entered.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid purchase order number for the same supplier, and the purchase order cannot be final matched or inactive. If you specified a purchase order in AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE, it must match this PO number.

**Destination:**

None. This value is used to enter AP\_INVOICES.PO\_HEADER\_ID.

**PO\_LINE\_ID**

Internal identifier for the purchase order line number. If you are matching to a purchase order line you can enter either the PO\_LINE\_ID or the PO\_LINE\_NUMBER.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid value for PO\_LINES.PO\_LINE\_ID.

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_LINE\_NUMBER**

If you want to match to a purchase order line, enter a value for PO\_LINE\_NUMBER or PO\_LINE\_ID. Alternatively, you can identify a purchase order line number by entering only an ITEM\_ID or an ITEM\_DESCRIPTION if the value exactly matches the ITEM\_ID or ITEM\_DESCRIPTION of exactly one purchase order line for the PO\_NUMBER. For example, you can match to a line number by entering the ITEM\_DESCRIPTION "books" for an invoice that has exactly one line with an ITEM\_DESCRIPTION of "books".

**Validation:**

This must be a valid value for PO\_LINES.PO\_LINE\_NUM.

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_LINE\_LOCATION\_ID**

Internal identifier for purchase order shipment.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid value in PO\_LINE\_LOCATIONS.LINE\_LOCATION\_ID for the purchase order.

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_SHIPMENT\_NUM**

Number of the purchase order shipment. If you are matching to a purchase order shipment, enter a value for either PO\_SHIPMENT\_NUM or PO\_LINE\_LOCATION\_ID. Alternatively, you can enter a value for SHIP\_TO\_LOCATION\_CODE if exactly one shipment on the purchase order has the SHIP\_TO\_LOCATION\_CODE you specify. For example, you enter a SHIP\_TO\_LOCATION\_CODE of "Taipei" for a purchase order with exactly one shipment with the value "Taipei".

**Validation:**

This must be a valid value for PO\_LINE\_LOCATIONS.SHIPMENT\_NUM

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID**

Internal identifier for purchase order distribution number. If you are matching to a purchase order distribution you can enter a value for PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID or PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_NUM.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid value in INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_NUM**

Purchase order distribution number. If you are matching to a distribution, you must enter a value for PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_NUM or PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID.

**Validation:**

Value must match a distribution number on the purchase order and must be a valid value for

PO\_DISTRIBUTIONS.PO\_DISTRIBUTION\_NUM.

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_UNIT\_OF\_MEASURE**

Unit of measure for the purchase order item, for example, each, square feet, months. This value is not required but may be helpful in successfully matching the invoice to a purchase order line.

**Validation:**

If you enter a value here and it does not match the purchase order information, Payable Open Interface Import will reject this invoice. You can find a list of valid values in the MTL\_UNITS\_OF\_MEASURE table.

**Destination:**

None

**PO\_RELEASE\_ID**

Internal identifier for a purchase order release number. If you want to match to a blanket purchase order you must supply either the RELEASE\_NUM or the PO\_RELEASE\_ID, and provide a shipment number. You can also optionally provide a line number.

**Validation:**

This value must match a valid value in PO\_RELEASES.PO\_RELEASE\_ID.

**Destination:**

None

**RELEASE\_NUM**

Release number of a blanket purchase order. Used during purchase order matching. If you want to match to a blanket purchase order you must supply either the RELEASE\_NUM or the PO\_RELEASE\_ID.

**Validation:**

This value must match a valid value in PO\_RELEASES.RELEASE\_NUM.

**Destination:**

None

**INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID**





Inventory item identifier on the purchase order. Used during purchase order matching. If you have limited purchase order information, you can enter an inventory item number, and the system will attempt to match the invoice to a purchase order line. For example, if a supplier has one purchase order for PCs and one line is for monitors, but you don't know the purchase order number, you can enter the proper INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID for the PCs, and the system will match to the correct purchase order line.

**Validation:**

This value must match the purchase order MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS.INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID for exactly one line.

**Destination:**

None

**ITEM\_DESCRIPTION**

Exact description of the item on the purchase order. Used during purchase order line matching. If you have limited purchase order information, you can enter a description in the column, and the system will attempt to match the invoice to a purchase order line. For example, if a purchase order has one line for books and one line for software, but you don't know the line number, you can enter the proper description for the books, and the system will match to the correct purchase order line.

**Validation:**

The description must match PO\_LINES.ITEM\_DESCRIPTION.

**Destination:**

None

**SHIP\_TO\_LOCATION\_CODE**

If you want to match to a purchase order shipment and have not entered a value for either PO\_SHIPMENT\_NUM or PO\_LINE\_LOCATION\_ID, you can enter a value for SHIP\_TO\_LOCATION\_CODE if exactly one shipment on the purchase order has the SHIP\_TO\_LOCATION\_CODE you specify. For example, you enter a SHIP\_TO\_LOCATION\_CODE of "Taipei" for a purchase order with exactly one shipment with the value "Taipei".

**QUANTITY\_INVOICED**

Number of units invoiced. Used for purchase order matching. For example if there are 5 chairs on the invoice, enter 5. If you enter a value for UNIT\_PRICE and do not enter a value for QUANTITY\_INVOICED, the system will derive a value for QUANTITY\_INVOICED during Payable Open Interface Import  
(QUANTITY\_INVOICED = AMOUNT / UNIT PRICE).

**Validation:**

This value must be a positive number.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.QUANTITY\_INVOICED

**UNIT\_PRICE**

Unit price of the distribution line item(s). Used for purchase order matching.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.UNIT\_PRICE

**FINAL\_MATCH\_FLAG**

If you are certain that this is a final match against the purchase order and you want Approval to close the purchase order permanently, enter Y. Once you approve a final matched invoice distribution, you cannot update the status of the permanently closed purchase order, or update the Final Match check box in the Distributions window.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.FINAL\_MATCH\_FLAG

**DISTRIBUTION\_SET\_ID**

Internal identifier for the Distribution Set. If you enter a value for DISTRIBUTION\_SET\_NAME or DISTRIBUTION\_SET\_ID, then during import Payable automatically creates distributions for you based on the Distribution Set. Do not enter a value here if you are matching this line to a purchase order or if you enter an account.

**Validation:**

This must be an existing, active value for AP\_DISTRIBUTION\_SETS.DISTRIBUTION\_SET\_ID

**Destination:**

None

**DISTRIBUTION\_SET\_NAME**

Name of the Distribution Set. You define distribution sets in the Distribution Sets window. If you enter a distribution set name, during Payable Open Interface Import Payable automatically creates distributions for you based on the Distribution Set. If you enter a value here, you do not need to enter the corresponding value for DISTRIBUTION\_SET\_ID. Do not enter a value in this column if you are matching to a purchase order or if you provide an account.

**Validation:**

This must be an existing, active value for AP\_DISTRIBUTION\_SETS.DISTRIBUTION\_SET\_NAME. If you are matching to a purchase order and you enter a value in this column, Payable Open Interface Import will reject the invoice.

**Destination:**

None

**DIST\_CODE\_CONCATENATED**

The GL account to which the distribution amount will be charged. If you enter a value here, you do not need to enter a value for DIST\_CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID. For information on how Payable Open Interface Import builds an account based on the value you enter here, see: Account Overlay in Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

The account code combination must be valid and in the exact flexfield structure you have defined for your Set of Books, and must match a value for GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS.CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID

**DIST\_CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID**

Internal identifier for GL account to which the distribution amount will be charged. If you enter a value here, you do not need to enter a value for DIST\_CODE\_CONCATENATED.

**Validation:**

The account code combination must be valid and in the exact flexfield structure you have defined for your Set of Books.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICES.ACCTS\_PAY\_CODE\_ COMBINATION\_ID

**BALANCING\_SEGMENT**

If you want to override the balancing segment in the account, enter the value. Payable will override the balancing segment with this value during import. See:

Account Overlay in Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

The account code must be valid.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.CODE\_ COMBINATION\_ID

**COST\_CENTER**

If you want to override the cost center in the account, enter the value. Payable will override the cost center with this value during import. See: Account Overlay in Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

The account code must be valid.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.CODE\_ COMBINATION\_ID

**ACCOUNT**

If you want to override the account segment in the accounting flexfield, enter the value. Payable will override the account segment with this value during import. See: Account Overlay in Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

The account code must be valid.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.CODE\_ COMBINATION\_ID

**Projects Columns**

Enter project information from Oracle Projects in the following columns if you want to associate the invoice distribution (created from this record) with a project in Oracle Projects.

EXPENDITURE\_ITEM\_DATE  
EXPENDITURE\_ORGANIZATION\_ID  
EXPENDITURE\_TYPE  
PA\_QUANTITY  
PROJECT\_ACCOUNTING\_CONTEXT  
PROJECT\_ID  
TASK\_ID  
PA\_ADDITION\_FLAG

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.[Projects Columns]

**AWT\_GROUP\_ID**



Internal identifier associated with the automatic withholding tax group name. If you want to assign a withholding tax group to the distribution, you do not need to enter a value here if you enter a value for AWT\_GROUP\_NAME.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid, active value in AP\_AWT\_GROUPS.GROUP\_ID

**Destination:**

None.

**AWT\_GROUP\_NAME**

Automatic withholding tax group name. Enter a value if you want to apply multiple withholding taxes to this distribution. You define automatic withholding tax group names in the Withholding Tax Groups window. If you do not enter a value for this column, during Payable Open Interface Import the system will use the value you entered for AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE.AWT\_GROUP\_NAME. If you did not enter a value, then the system uses the supplier value if there is one.

**Validation:**

This must be a valid, active value in AP\_AWT\_GROUPS.NAME

**Destination:**

None

**LAST\_UPDATE\_DATE**

Enter the last update date for this record (usually the same date as CREATION\_DATE). Payable uses this date for reference and audit purposes only. When the import program creates an invoice from a record in this table, it does not use this date as the last update date for the invoice; it uses the system date at the time you submit Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

Must be in valid date format.

**Destination:**

None

**LAST\_UPDATED\_BY**

Enter the ID of the person who last updated this record (usually the same value as CREATED\_BY). If you do not enter a value here, then during Payable Open Interface Import the system will use the userid of the person who submits Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.LAST\_UPDATED\_BY

**LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN**

The last update date for this record. Usually the same date as the CREATION\_DATE. If you enter a value in this column, the system uses it to populate AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.AP\_LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN. If you do not enter a value, during Payable Open Interface Import, the system will use the system date.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.AP\_LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN

**CREATED\_BY**

Enter the ID of the person or organization who loads this record into the table. Payable Open Interface Import transfers this ID to the AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS table during import so that the creator of the record becomes the invoice and scheduled payment creator. If you do not enter a value, during import the system will use the userid of the person who submits Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.CREATED\_BY

**CREATION\_DATE**

Enter the date on which you load this record into the table. Payable uses this date for reference and audit purposes. When Payable Open Interface Import creates an invoice from this record, it does not use this date as the creation date for the invoice distributions; it uses the system date at the time you submit Payable Open Interface Import.

**Validation:**

Must be in valid date format.

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.CREATION\_DATE

**ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category for the Descriptive Flexfield information you want to import for an invoice distribution.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

**ATTRIBUTE [1-15]**

Enter Descriptive Flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice distribution. The structure of the information you enter in these columns (datatypes, value sets) must match the structure of the Descriptive Flexfield segments you have defined for your invoice distributions or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information in the invoice windows. If you are using a distribution set that has a descriptive flexfield, any data you enter here will overwrite the descriptive flexfield on the distribution set. If a line is purchase order matched and you have enabled the Transfer PO Descriptive Flexfield Information Payable option, then data you enter here will overwrite the descriptive flexfield on the purchase order.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.ATTRIBUTE [1-15]

**GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category for the Descriptive Flexfield information you want to import.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.GLOBAL\_ ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

**GLOBAL ATTRIBUTE [1-20]**

Enter Descriptive Flexfield information that you want to import for an invoice. The structure of the information you enter in these columns (datatypes, value sets) must match the structure of the Descriptive Flexfield segments you have defined for your invoices or you will experience validation problems when you try to access the information in the invoice windows.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:****AP\_INVOICE\_DISTRIBUTIONS.GLOBAL\_ ATTRIBUTE[1-20]INVOICE\_ID**

Enter the INVOICE\_ID of the corresponding invoice in the AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE table. This value is used only to assign distribution lines in this table to invoices in the AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE table. If this value does not match a value in AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE.INVOICE\_ID, this row will not be imported and it will not appear on the Open Interface Rejections Report.

**Validation:**

AP\_INVOICES\_INTERFACE.INVOICE\_ID

**Destination:**

None

---



---

## A.4 RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES Table

### Business Data Mapping

Below is a table mapping the legacy data elements to the Oracle applications.

Oracle Target Application: Oracle Accounts Receivable

Prepared by: Oracle

Below is a detailed description of the three interface tables Receivable uses to temporarily store transaction data from your original system. Each column has important, detailed information you need to know to successfully run AutoInvoice. The fourth table, RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS is only used by AutoInvoice to store information about interface data that failed validation.

This table stores information about your transaction lines. AutoInvoice uses Transaction Flexfields to uniquely identify each transaction that you import into Receivable. AutoInvoice always uses the Line Transaction flexfield structure for both the Link-to and Reference information when importing invoices.



Name	Null ?	Type	Values	Notes
INTERFACE_LINE_ID		NUMBER (15)	NULL	
INTERFACE_LINE_CONTEXT		VARCHAR2(30)	JP-FORM 2000	1
INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1-8		VARCHAR2(30)	Values for 1-8	2
BATCH_SOURCE_NAME	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2(50)	JP-FROM 2000	3
SET_OF_BOOKS_ID	NOT NULL	NUMBER(15)	312	4
LIINE_TYPE	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2(20)	LINE	5
DESCRIPTION	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2(240)	FORM 2000	6
CURRENCY_CODE	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2(15)	USD	7
AMOUNT		NUMBER	2000	8
CUST_TRX_TYPE_NAME		VARCHAR2(20)	Invoice	9
CUST_TRX_TYPE_ID		NUMBER(15)		
TERM_NAME		VARCHAR2(15)	JP-30 Net	10
ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_CUSTOMER_REF		VARCHAR2(240)		
ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_CUSTOMER_ID		NUMBER(15)	1397	11
ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_ADDRESS_REF		VARCHAR2(240)		
ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_ADDRESS_ID		NUMBER(15)	1406	12
ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_CONTACT_REF		VARCHAR2(240)		
ORIG_SYSTEM_BILL_CONTACT_ID		NUMBER(15)	1397	13
ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_CUSTOMER_REF		VARCHAR2(240)		
ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_CUSTOMER_ID		NUMBER(15)	1397	14
ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_ADDRESS_REF		VARCHAR2(240)		
ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_ADDRESS_ID		NUMBER(15)	1407	15
ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_CONTACT_REF		VARCHAR2(240)		
ORIG_SYSTEM_SHIP_CONTACT_ID		NUMBER(15)	1397	16
ORIG_SYSTEM_SOLD_CUSTOMER_REF		VARCHAR2(240)		
ORIG_SYSTEM_SOLD_CUSTOMER_ID		NUMBER(15)	1397	17
LINE_TO_LINK_ID		NUMBER(15)		
LINE_TO_LINK_CONTEXT		VARCHAR2(30)		
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1		VARCHAR2(30)		
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE2		VARCHAR2(30)		
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE3		VARCHAR2(30)		
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE4		VARCHAR2(30)		





Name	Null ?	Type	Values	Notes
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE5		VARCHAR2(30)		
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE6		VARCHAR2(30)		
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE7		VARCHAR2(30)		
RECEIPT_METHOD_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)	JP-CHECK	
RECEIPT_METHOD_ID		NUMBER(15)	1101	18
CONVERSION_TYPE	NOT NULL	VARCHAR2(30)	User	19
CONVERSION_DATE		DATE		
CONVERSION_RATE		NUMBER	1	20
CUSTOMER_TRX_ID		NUMBER(15)	NULL	
TRX_DATE		DATE	DATE	21
GL_DATE		DATE	DATE	22
TRX_NUMBER		VARCHAR2(30)	Invoice Numbering option	
LINE_NUMBER		NUMBER(15)	NULL	
QUANTITY		NUMBER	1	23
QUANTITY_ORDERED		NUMBER		
UNIT_SELLING_PRICE		NUMBER	2000	
UNIT_STANDARD_PRICE		NUMBER		
PRINTING_OPTION		VARCHAR2(20)		
INTERFACE_STATUS		VARCHAR2(1)		
REQUEST_ID		NUMBER(15)	NULL	
RELATED_BATCH_SOURCE_NAME		VARCHAR2(50)		
RELATED_TRX_NUMBER		VARCHAR2(20)		
RELATED_CUSTOMER_TRX_ID		NUMBER(15)		
PREVIOUS_CUSTOMER_TRX_ID		NUMBER(15)	NULL	
CREDIT_METHOD_FOR_ACCT_RULE		VARCHAR2(30)		
CREDIT_METHOD_FOR_INSTALLMENTS		VARCHAR2(30)		
REASON_CODE		VARCHAR2(30)		
TAX_RATE		NUMBER	Only if Tax feature is used	
TAX_CODE		VARCHAR2(50)	Only if Tax feature is used	
TAX_PRECEDENCE		NUMBER(15)		
EXCEPTION_ID		NUMBER(15)	NULL	
EXEMPTION_ID		NUMBER(15)		
SHIP_DATE_ACTUAL		DATE		
FOB_POINT		VARCHAR2(30)		
SHIP_VIA		VARCHAR2(25)		



Name	Null ?	Type	Values	Notes
WAYBILL_NUMBER		VARCHAR2(50)		
INVOICING_RULE_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)	ADVANCE INVOICE	
INVOICING_RULE_ID		NUMBER(15)	-2	24
ACCOUNTING_RULE_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)		
ACCOUNTING_RULE_ID		NUMBER(15)	1	25
ACCOUNTING_RULE_DURATION		NUMBER(15)		
RULE_START_DATE		DATE		
PRIMARY_SALESREP_NUMBER		VARCHAR2(30)		
PRIMARY_SALESREP_ID		NUMBER(15)		
SALES_ORDER		VARCHAR2(50)		
SALES_ORDER_LINE		VARCHAR2(30)		
SALES_ORDER_DATE		DATE		
SALES_ORDER_SOURCE		VARCHAR2(50)		
SALES_ORDER_REVISION		NUMBER		
PURCHASE_ORDER		VARCHAR2(50)		
PURCHASE_ORDER_REVISION		VARCHAR2(50)		
PURCHASE_ORDER_DATE		DATE		
AGREEMENT_NAME		VARCHAR2(30)		
AGREEMENT_ID		NUMBER(15)		
MEMO_LINE_NAME		VARCHAR2(50)	JP-Memo 1,2,3,4 .....	26
MEMO_LINE_ID		NUMBER(15)		
INVENTORY_ITEM_ID		NUMBER(15)		
MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_SEG1-20		VARCHAR2(30)		
REFERENCE_LINE_ID		NUMBER(15)		
REFERENCE_LINE_CONTEXT		VARCHAR2(30)		
REFERENCE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1-7		VARCHAR2(30)		
TERRITORY_ID		NUMBER(15)		
TERRITORY_SEGMENT1-20		VARCHAR2(25)		
ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY		VARCHAR2(30)		
ATTRIBUTE1-15		VARCHAR2(150)		
HEADER_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY		VARCHAR2(30)		
HEADER_ATTRIBUTE1-15		VARCHAR2(150)		
COMMENTS		VARCHAR2(240)	FORM 2000	27
INITIAL_CUSTOMER_TRX_ID		NUMBER(15)		
USSGL_TRANSACTION_CODE_CONTEXT		VARCHAR2(50)		



Name	Null ?	Type	Values	Notes
ACCTD_AMOUNT		NUMBER		
CUSTOMER_BANK_ACCOUNT_ID		NUMBER(15)		
CUSTOMER_BANK_ACCOUNT_NAME		VARCHAR2(25)		
UOM_CODE		VARCHAR2(3)		
UOM_NAME		VARCHAR2(25)		
DOCUMENT_NUMNER_SEQUENCE_ID		NUMBER(15)		
LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE8-15		VARCHAR2(30)		
REFERENCE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE8-15		VARCHAR2(30)		
INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE9-15		VAARCHAR2(30)		
VAT_TAX_ID		NUMBER(15)		
REASON_CODE_MEANING		VARCHAR2(80)		
LAST_PERIOD_TO_CREDIT		NUMBER		
PAYING_CUSTOMER_ID		NUMBER(15)		
PAYING_SITE_USE_ID		NUMBER(15)	NULL	
TAX_EXEMPT_FLAG		VARCHAR2(1)		
TAX_EXEMPT_REASON_CODE		VARCHAR2(30)		
TAX_EXEMPT_REASON_CODE_MEANING		VARCHAR2(80)		
TAX_EXEMPT_NUMBER		VARCHAR2(80)		
SALES_TAX_ID		NUMBER(15)		
LOCATION_SEGMENT_ID		NUMBER(15)		
MOVEMENT_ID		NUMBER(15)		
ORG_ID		NUMBER(15)	1250	28
AMOUNT_INCLUDES_TAX_FLAG		VARCHAR2(1)	Y	

**Notes:-**

- 1) Name of the Line Transaction Flexfield should be entered.
- 2) Segment values that uniquely identify the transaction in the original system must be entered. The number of segments and the segment values have not yet been determined.
- 3) Batch source name must be entered which should provide default information on a number of required fields.
- 4) Set of book id which corresponds to the book created in General Ledger should be entered.
- 5) Line type value will be 'LINE'.
- 6) Description of the transaction should be entered here.
- 7) Currency code is assumed to be 'USD' for US dollar.
- 8) Amount related to each transaction must be entered.
- 9) Transaction type will be 'Invoice', 'Credit Memo' or 'Debit Memo'
- 10) Terms are assumed to be Net 30.
- 11) Bill-to customer id must be entered.
- 12) Bill-to address id must be entered.
- 13) Bill-to contact id must be entered.
- 14) Ship-to customer id must be entered.
- 15) Ship-to address id must be entered.
- 16) Ship-to contact id must be entered.
- 17) Sold-to customer id must be entered.
- 18) Receipt method id must be entered.
- 19) The value 'User' must be entered.
- 20) The value '1' must be entered.
- 21) Transaction date, to be discussed with the client, should be entered.
- 22) GI date, to be discussed with the client, should be entered.
- 23) Quantity value should be '1'.
- 24) Invoicing rule id should be the value related to the rule name 'ADVANCE INVOICE'.
- 25) Accounting rule id should be the value related to the rule name 'IMMEDIATE'.
- 26) Memo line id should be the value related to the value in the TRANS\_CODE column in the CUST\_TRANS table for each transaction.
- 27) Appropriate comment or description about each transaction should be entered. This has to be discussed with the client.
- 28) Org id related to the set of books should be entered.

**COLUMN EXPLANATIONS:**

This table stores information about your transaction lines. AutoInvoice uses Transaction Flexfields to uniquely identify each transaction that you import into Receivable. AutoInvoice always uses the Line Transaction flexfield structure for both the Link-to and Reference information when importing invoices.

**INTERFACE\_ LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column using the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_S sequence.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

**INTERFACE\_LINE\_ CONTEXT**



This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the context of the Line Transaction Flexfield entered in columns INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. If you pass lines with global context, set this column to 'Global Data Elements'.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTMER\_TRX\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT

**INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the line Transaction Flexfield for this transaction. A Transaction Flexfield is a combination of attribute values which you use to uniquely identify this transaction in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivable back to your original system. This is the primary key for RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES. You must enter values for enabled attributes. When you import transactions with multiple lines using AutoInvoice, only those columns from RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 that have the same value for each of the lines will appear in the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.INTERFACE\_HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 columns for any customizations. Note: Interface lines belonging to the same transaction are ordered by the following SQL clause: waybill\_number||ship\_via asc, ship\_date\_actual desc The attributes of the first line from the ordered lines will appear in the header attributes. If a transaction has only one line, then RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.INTERFACE\_HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 will be the same as RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.

**Validation:**

Must not already exist together with INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES. INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15, INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT and all enabled attributes must have values.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.INTERFACE\_HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15

**BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the batch source for this transaction. AutoInvoice uses your batch source to determine your transaction and batch numbering method and your AutoInvoice processing options. You must enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES.NAME and  
RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES.BATCH\_SOURCE\_TYPE = 'FOREIGN'

**Destination:**

RA\_BATCHES.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

**SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID**

Enter the set of books id for this transaction. You must enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_SYSTEM\_PARAMETERS.SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID

**LINE\_TYPE**

Enter 'LINE', 'TAX', 'FREIGHT' or 'CHARGES' to specify the line type for this transaction. You must enter a value in this column. For credit memos enter the type of line you are crediting.

**Validation:**



Must be 'LINE', 'TAX', 'FREIGHT' or 'CHARGES'

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.LINE\_TYPE

**DESCRIPTION**

This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the description for this transaction.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.DESCRPTION

**CURRENCY\_CODE**

Enter the currency code for this transaction. You must enter a value in this column. For credit memos enter the currency code of the invoice you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in FND\_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY\_CODE

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE and AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.  
INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE

**AMOUNT**

Enter the revenue amount for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and this transaction is neither a freight-only nor a tax-only line, you must enter a value in this column. If this transaction is a dummy line for freight-only or tax-only, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice ignores any values you enter in this column if this transaction is a dummy line. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', a value must be entered in either this column or the tax\_rate column. Any exemptions must be factored into either of the two columns. If LINE\_TYPE = 'FREIGHT' and you are passing either header freight or freight for a specific line, you must enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', do not enter a value in this column. If this line has AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX set to Yes, the sales credits and line amounts for this column must include tax. For credit memos and on-account credits, enter the credit amount for this transaction.

**Validation:**

If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null. AutoInvoice will correct revenue amounts that have the wrong currency precision.

**Destination:**

If you are not using suspense, RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.REVENUE\_AMOUNT and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES. EXTENDED\_AMOUNT. If you are using suspense,  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES. REVENUE\_AMOUNT.

**CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME**

Enter the transaction type name for this transaction. This column is optional, but depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID. For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice defaults the invoice transaction type from the transaction type of the commitment if CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID and CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME are null. For credit memos you must enter the name of the credit memo transaction type which has been assigned to the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_TYPES.NAME

**Destination:**

None

**CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID**

Enter the transaction type id for this transaction. This column is optional, but depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME. If you entered a value in CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice defaults the invoice transaction type from the transaction type of the commitment if CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID and CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME are null. For credit memos you must enter the id of the credit memo transaction type which has been assigned to the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUST\_TRX\_TYPES.CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID

**TERM\_NAME**

Enter the name of the payment term for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in TERM\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_TERMS.NAME

**Destination:**

None

**TERM\_ID**

Enter the payment term id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in TERM\_NAME. If you specify term name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_TERMS.TERM\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.TERM\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Bill-To customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Oracle Receivable back to your original system. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos you must enter the Bill-To customer reference or the Bill-To customer reference of a related customer of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMERS.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the Bill-To customer id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF. If you specify the Bill-To customer reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos you must enter the Bill-To customer id or the Bill-To customer id of a related customer of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMER\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.BILL\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_REF**

Enter the Bill-To customer address reference from your original system. This reference is for the Bill-To customer you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivable back to your original system. If no default Remit-To Address has been specified, AutoInvoice uses the Bill-To address to determine the Remit-To address for the customer. AutoInvoice will not import transactions that have inactive addresses or addresses with an inactive Bill To business purpose. In addition, if the Remit-To address cannot be determined, AutoInvoice will reject the transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Address\_Ref =  
RA\_ADDRESSES.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_Ref =  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMER\_ID = RA\_ADDRESSES.CUSTOMER\_ID and  
RA\_ADDRESSES.ADDRESS\_ID =  
RA\_SITE\_USES.ADDRESS\_ID and RA\_SITE\_USES.SITE\_USE\_CODE = 'BILL\_TO'

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_ID**

Enter the Bill-To customer address id for this transaction. This Bill-To customer address id is for the Bill-To customer you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID. If no default Remit-To Address has been specified, AutoInvoice uses the Bill-To address to determine the Remit-To address for the customer. AutoInvoice will not import transactions that have inactive addresses or addresses with an inactive Bill To business purpose. In addition, if the Remit-To address cannot be determined, AutoInvoice will reject the transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_REF. If you specify the Bill-To customer address reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Address\_Id = RA\_ADDRESSES.ADDRESS\_ID  
and





RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_ID =  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMER\_ID and  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMER\_ID = RA\_ADDRESSES.CUSTOMER\_ID and  
RA\_ADDRESSES.ADDRESS\_ID =  
RA\_SITE\_USES.ADDRESS\_ID and RA\_SITE\_USES.SITE\_USE\_CODE = 'BILL\_TO'

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_REF**

Enter the Bill-To contact reference from your original system. This reference is for the Bill-To customer that you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Oracle Receivable back to your original system. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_ID =  
RA\_CONTACTS.CUSTOMER\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Contact\_Ref =  
RA\_CONTACTS.Orig\_System\_Reference

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_ID**

Enter the Bill-To contact id for this transaction. This Bill-To contact id must be for the Bill-To customer that you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_REF. If you specify the Bill-To customer contact reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_ID =  
RA\_CONTACTS.CUSTOMER\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Contact\_ID = RA\_CONTACTS.CONTACT\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.BILL\_TO\_CONTACT\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Ship-To customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivable back to your original system. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMERS.Orig\_System\_Reference

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the Ship-To customer id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_REF. If you specify the Ship-To customer reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMER\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.SHIP\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Ship-To customer address in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivable back to your original system. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To address from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Address\_Ref =  
RA\_ADDRESSES.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_ID =  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.Customer\_ID and  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.Customer\_ID = RA\_ADDRESSES.Customer\_ID and  
RA\_ADDRESSES.Address\_ID =  
RA\_SITE\_USES.Address\_ID and RA\_SITE\_USES.Site\_Use\_Code = 'SHIP\_TO'

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID**

Enter the Ship-To customer address id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_REF. If you specify the Ship-To address reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column; AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To address from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Address\_ID =  
RA\_ADDRESSES.Address\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_ID =  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.Customer\_ID and  
RA\_CUSTOMERS.Customer\_ID = RA\_ADDRESSES.Customer\_ID and  
RA\_ADDRESSES.Address\_ID =  
RA\_SITE\_USES.Address\_ID and RA\_SITE\_USES.Site\_Use\_Code = 'SHIP\_TO'

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Ship-To contact in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivable back to your original system. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To contact from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_ID =  
RA\_CONTACTS.CUSTOMER\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Contact\_Ref =  
RA\_CONTACTS.Orig\_System\_Reference

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_ID**

Enter the Ship-To contact id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_REF. If you specify the Ship-To contact reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To contact from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_ID =  
RA\_CONTACTS.CUSTOMER\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Contact\_ID = RA\_CONTACTS.Contact\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.SHIP\_TO\_CONTACT\_ID

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Sold-To customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivable back to your original system. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value, AutoInvoice uses the Sold-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMERS.Orig\_System\_Reference

**Destination:**

None

**ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the Sold-To customer id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_REF. If you specify the Sold-To customer reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value. AutoInvoice uses the Sold-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.



**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMER\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.SOLD\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.LINK\_TO\_LINE\_CONTEXT.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.LINK\_TO\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

**LINK\_TO\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data that you entered in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None

**LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the link to your Transaction Flexfield attribute values. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, do not enter values in these columns. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, you must enter a value. Use link to line attributes to associate this tax or freight line to another transaction line in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES. All tax lines and freight for specific lines must be associated with a line that has a LINE\_TYPE of 'LINE'. Enter the same combination of attribute values as the transaction to which you want to associate with. For credit memos applied to tax lines, you must use these columns to link your credit memo tax lines to your credit memo transaction. Similarly, for credit memos applied to freight lines you must also use these columns to link your credit memo freight line to your credit memo transaction. If you are applying a credit memo against a tax line which is linked to a transaction, you must enter a dummy credit memo transaction with a zero revenue amount and use these columns to link to your credit memo tax line. Similarly, if you are applying a credit memo against a freight line which is linked to a transaction, you must also enter a dummy credit memo transaction with a zero revenue amount and use these columns to link to your credit memo freight line.

**Validation:**

The transaction that you link to must have a LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE'. You can only link at most one freight line to another transaction. You cannot link a transaction that has a LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or 'CHARGES' to another transaction.

**Destination:**

None

**RECEIPT\_METHOD\_NAME**

Enter the name of the payment method for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_RECEIPT\_METHODS.NAME and must belong to the bill-to customer or the parent.

**Destination:**

None

**RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID**



Enter the payment method id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in RECEIPT\_METHOD\_NAME. If you specify the payment method name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. AutoInvoice always defaults the payment method using the following hierarchy:

1. primary receipt method of the parent primary bill-to site
2. primary receipt method of the parent customer
3. primary receipt method of the bill-to site
4. primary receipt method of the bill-to customer

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_RECEIPT\_METHODS.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID and must belong to the bill-to customer or the parent. Additionally, the payment method must have at least one bank account in the same currency as the transaction or have its' Receipts Multi-Currency flag set to Yes.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID

### CONVERSION\_TYPE

Enter the exchange rate type for this transaction. If the currency of the transaction is the same as the base currency, enter 'User' and set CONVERSION\_RATE to 1. You must enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in GL\_DAILY\_CONVERSION\_TYPES. CONVERSION\_TYPE

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE

### CONVERSION\_DATE

Enter the exchange rate date for this transaction. If you do not enter a date, AutoInvoice uses the transaction date as the default. If the currency of the transaction line is the same as the base currency, then leave this column null.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.EXCHANGE\_DATE

### CONVERSION\_RATE

Enter the exchange rate for this transaction. If CONVERSION\_TYPE is User, you MUST enter a value in this column; otherwise do not enter a value. If the currency of the transaction is the same as the base currency, enter 'User' and set CONVERSION\_RATE to 1.

**Validation:**

If RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.CONVERSION\_TYPE = 'User' then this column must not be null; otherwise, it must be null.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.EXCHANGE\_RATE

### CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using your grouping rules.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**



RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID, AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID,  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID, and  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID.

### TRX\_DATE

Enter the transaction date for this transaction. If TRX\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If this transaction is an invoice or debit memo line, you can enter the invoice date. If this transaction is a credit memo line, you can enter the credit memo date. If this transaction is an invoice line and uses an Arrears Invoice invoicing rule, do not enter a value in this column. If you do not enter a transaction date, AutoInvoice uses the general ledger date for invoice and debit memo lines. For credit memo lines, AutoInvoice uses the following hierarchy: credit memo general ledger date, and the general ledger date for the invoice's receivable distribution or the date on the Submit Requests window, whichever is later. When child invoices are created against a commitment, AutoInvoice ensures that the child invoice's transaction date falls between the commitment's start and end dates. If TRX\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

#### Validation:

None

#### Destination:

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.TRX\_DATE

### GL\_DATE

Enter the general ledger date for this transaction. The GL date determines the accounting period that you record this transaction to your general ledger. If the Post To GL option on the transaction type of the transaction being passed is set to No, the GL\_DATE column should be NULL. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', and you are passing transactions without rules or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and you are importing transactions with rules, do not enter a date in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults to the date you run AutoInvoice, unless the transaction you are crediting is billed in arrears. In that case, AutoInvoice defaults to the GL date of the transaction you are crediting. For a more details on general ledger date, see: Determining Dates.

#### Validation:

Must be in an open or future enterable accounting period and the period must exist in GL\_PERIOD\_STATUSES. If 'Post To GL' is set to No on the transaction type of the transaction being passed, column must be NULL.

#### Destination:

RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST.GL\_DATE

### DOCUMENT\_NUMBER

Enter the document number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight and the creation method for the sequence numbering of this transaction is Manual, you must enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight and the creation method is Automatic, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will create a unique document number. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

#### Validation:

Number must not already exist in Oracle Receivable

#### Destination:

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.DOC\_SEQUENCE\_VALUE

### TRX\_NUMBER



Enter the number for this transaction. If TRX\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and your batch source has Automatic Invoice Numbering set to No, you must enter a value in this column. If TRX\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and your batch source has Automatic Invoice Numbering set to Yes, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice inserts a unique number in this column. If TRX\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must not already exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.TRX\_NUMBER and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.TRX\_NUMBER and AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.TRX\_NUMBER

### LINE\_NUMBER

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice ignores any values passed in this column and always numbers the lines sequentially starting with the number 1 and in the order determined by the line ordering rule.

### QUANTITY

If this transaction is an invoice or credit memo line and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines, enter the number of units shipped. For credit memo lines, enter the number of units you are crediting. If you do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses AMOUNT as the extended amount for this transaction. If this transaction is a dummy line for either freight only or tax only, AutoInvoice ignores the value you enter in this column. If this is a Credit Memo line and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR.ACCT\_RULE = 'UNIT' then this column is mandatory. For Debit Memos, if LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', set quantity to 1. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For Credit Memos, if LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', set quantity to 1 or -1.

**Validation:**

For Debit Memos lines with LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', quantity must be 1. For Credit Memo lines with LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', this column must be 1 or -1. For Credit Memo lines with LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR.ACCT\_RULE = 'UNIT' then this column must not be null.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.QUANTITY\_INVOICED if this transaction is an invoice line.  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.QUANTITY\_CREDITED if this transaction is a credit memo line.

### QUANTITY\_ORDERED

Enter the original number of units ordered for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the quantity ordered from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.QUANTITY\_ORDERED

### UNIT\_SELLING\_PRICE

Enter the selling price per unit for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If you do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice defaults to the amount in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.AMOUNT as the extended amount for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE =





'LINE' or you are passing header freight, and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores what you enter here. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.UNIT\_SELLING\_PRICE

### UNIT\_STANDARD\_PRICE

Enter the standard price per unit for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.

AutoInvoice uses the unit standard price from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES. UNIT\_STANDARD\_PRICE

### PRINTING\_OPTION

Enter the printing option for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. AutoInvoice defaults to the printing option that you entered for this transaction type, if one was entered. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE and AR\_LOOKUP.LOOKUP\_TYPE = 'INVOICE\_PRINT\_OPTIONS'

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PRINTING\_OPTION

### INTERFACE\_STATUS

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. If AutoInvoice sets this column to 'P' then the line has been transferred successfully.

### REQUEST\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

The REQUEST\_ID column in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX, RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES, RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST, AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES, R\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS, AR\_ADJUSTMENTS and RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS.

### RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME

Enter the name of the batch source of the document to which this transaction is related. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter a value in this column and the related transaction number in RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER. Or, you can enter the related customer transaction id in RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME = RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES.NAME  
and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.TRX\_NUMBER  
and RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

**Destination:**

None

**RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER**

Enter the document number to which this transaction is related. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter a value in this column and the related batch source name in RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME. Or, you can enter the related customer transaction id in RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME = RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES.NAME  
and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.TRX\_NUMBER  
and RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

**Destination:**

None

**RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

Enter the customer transaction id of the document to which this transaction is related. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter a value in this column. Or, you can enter the related transaction number in RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER and the related batch source name in RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

**PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

**CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE**

Enter the credit method for crediting a transaction which uses an accounting rule. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, or UNIT. If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction which uses an accounting rule and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, you must enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will ignore any value that you enter in this column. For on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must be either 'PRORATE', 'LIFO', 'UNIT' or NULL

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ RULES

**CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_INSTALLMENTS**

Enter the credit method for crediting a transaction that uses split payment terms. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, or FIFO. If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction that uses split payment terms and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, you may enter a value in this column. If you do not enter a value, AutoInvoice defaults to PRORATE. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will ignore any value that you enter in this column. For on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must be either 'PRORATE', 'LIFO', 'FIFO' or NULL.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ INSTALLMENTS

**REASON\_CODE**

Enter the reason code for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in REASON\_CODE\_MEANING. If you specify the reason code meaning in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits this column is optional.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE. This lookup type is either INVOICING\_REASON or CREDIT\_MEMO\_REASON

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.REASON\_CODE and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.REASON\_CODE

**TAX\_RATE**

Enter the tax rate for this tax line. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', you must enter a value either in this column or the AMOUNT column. Any exemptions for the tax lines must be factored into the tax rate.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.TAX\_RATE

**TAX\_CODE**

Enter the tax code for this tax line. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', this column is mandatory. For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults the tax code from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_VAT\_TAX.TAX\_CODE

**Destination:**

None

**TAX\_PRECEDENCE**



Enter the precedence number for this tax line. This column is used to compute tax compounding. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' and you allow compound tax, you can enter a value in this column. Otherwise do not enter a value. If you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos AutoInvoice defaults the tax precedence from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.TAX\_PRECEDENCE

**EXCEPTION\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column when a tax exception occurs. If your transaction is a credit memo, AutoInvoice defaults the tax exemption id of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.ITEM\_EXCEPTION\_RATE\_ID

**EXEMPTION\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column when this transaction is partially or fully exempt from tax. For credit memos AutoInvoice defaults the tax exemption id of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.TAX\_EXEMPTION\_ID

**SHIP\_DATE\_ACTUAL**

Enter the shipment date for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the shipment date from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.SHIP\_DATE\_ACTUAL

**FOB\_POINT**

Enter the FOB point for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the FOB point from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE and AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_TYPE = 'FOB'. Must be less than or equal to 30 characters in length.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.FOB\_POINT

**SHIP\_VIA**

Enter the ship via code for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the ship via code from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

ORG\_FREIGHT\_CODE = RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.SHIP\_VIA and  
ORG\_FREIGHT.ORGANIZATION\_ID = (Your Organization ID)  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.SHIP\_VIA must be less than or equal to 25 characters in length.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.SHIP\_VIA

**WAYBILL\_NUMBER**

Enter the waybill number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the waybill number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.WAYBILL\_NUMBER

**INVOICING\_RULE\_NAME**

Enter the invoicing rule name for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in INVOICING\_RULE\_ID, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. You can enter a value in this column or in INVOICE\_RULE\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the invoicing rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID = -2 or -3. If you enter an invoicing rule you must also enter an accounting rule. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES' then this column must be null.

**Destination:**

None

**INVOICING\_RULE\_ID**

Enter the invoicing rule id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in INVOICING\_RULE\_NAME, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. If you specify invoicing rule name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the invoicing rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID = -2 or -3. If you enter an invoicing rule you must also enter an accounting rule. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES' then this column must be null.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.INVOICING\_RULE\_ID

**ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME**

Enter the accounting rule name for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. 7 For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the accounting rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_RULES.NAME and RA\_RULES.TYPE = 'A' or 'ACC\_DUR'. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null.

**Destination:**

None

**ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID**

Enter the accounting rule id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. If you entered a value in ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column; AutoInvoice uses the accounting rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.TYPE = 'A' or 'ACC\_DUR'. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID

**ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_DURATION**

Enter the accounting rule duration for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, and this transaction uses a variable duration accounting rule, you must enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Accounting periods must be defined for the duration of the accounting rule in GL\_PERIODS and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.GL\_DATE and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.RULE\_START\_DATE must be in a period that has a status of 'Open' or 'Future'. The value in this column must be a positive integer.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_DURATION

**RULE\_START\_DATE**

Enter the date that you want to start the accounting rule for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If you specify Specific Date in your accounting rule do not enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. Please refer to the Deriving Dates section for a more details on rule start date.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.RULE\_START\_DATE

**PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_NUMBER**

Enter the primary salesperson number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and you entered Yes for the Require Salesreps system option, you must enter either a value in this column or in PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID. Otherwise this column is optional. The value that you enter depends on the value you entered for your batch source. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_NUMBER

**Destination:**

None

**PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID**

Enter the primary salesperson id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and you entered Yes for the Require Salesreps system option, you must enter either a value in this column or in PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_NUMBER. Otherwise this column is optional. The value that you enter depends on the value you entered for your batch source. If you specify the primary salesrep id in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID

**SALES\_ORDER**

Enter the sales order number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_\_LINES.SALES\_ORDER

**SALES\_ORDER\_LINE**

Enter the sales order line number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order line number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.SALES\_ORDER\_LINE

**SALES\_ORDER\_DATE**

Enter the date of the sales order for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.

AutoInvoice uses the sales order date from the transaction you are crediting. Enter the date of the revenue order for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the revenue order date from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.SALES\_ORDER\_DATE

**SALES\_ORDER\_SOURCE**

Enter the source of the sales order for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.





AutoInvoice uses the source of the sales order from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.SALES\_ORDER\_SOURCE

**SALES\_ORDER\_REVISION**

Enter the sales order revision for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order revision from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.SALES\_ORDER\_REVISION

**PURCHASE\_ORDER**

Enter the purchase order number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PURCHASE\_ORDER

**PURCHASE\_ORDER\_REVISION**

Enter the purchase order revision for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order revision from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PURCHASE\_ORDER\_REVISION

**PURCHASE\_ORDER\_DATE**

Enter the date of the purchase order for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order date from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PURCHASE\_ORDER\_DATE

**AGREEMENT\_NAME**



Enter the name of the customer agreement for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you can enter either a value in this column or in AGREEMENT\_ID. For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice will default the agreement from the commitment if AGREEMENT\_NAME and AGREEMENT\_ID are null and a agreement exists for the commitment. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the customer agreement from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in SO\_AGREEMENTS.NAME

**Destination:**

None

**AGREEMENT\_ID**

Enter the customer agreement id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you can enter either a value in this column or in AGREEMENT\_NAME. For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice will default the agreement from the commitment if AGREEMENT\_NAME and AGREEMENT\_ID are null and a agreement exists for the commitment. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the customer agreement from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in SO\_AGREEMENTS.ID

**Destination:**

None

**MEMO\_LINE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the standard memo line for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in MEMO\_LINE\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the memo line from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_MEMO\_LINES.NAME

**Destination:**

None

**MEMO\_LINE\_ID**

Enter the standard memo line id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in MEMO\_LINE\_NAME. If you specify memo line name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the memo line from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_MEMO\_LINES.MEMO\_LINE\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.MEMO\_LINE\_ID

**INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID**



Enter the inventory item id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', or 'CHARGES' this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or a combination of segment values in MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_SEG1-20. If you specify segments in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the value from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS.INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID and  
MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS.INVOICE\_ENABLED\_FLAG = 'Y'.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID

**MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_SEG1-20**

Assign a System Item Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Receivable. For example, if you enable six System Item Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_SEG1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, value '01' is not the same as '1'. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or 'CHARGES', these columns are optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either values in these columns or in INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter values in these columns. For credit memos do not enter values in these columns. AutoInvoice uses the values from the transaction you are crediting. For debit memos do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:**

Valid combination of System Item Flexfield segment values

**Destination:**

None

**REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID**

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction line you are crediting in this column or the Transaction Flexfield in REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. Otherwise, do not enter a value. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and this transaction is an invoice against a commitment, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the commitment line you are referencing. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the tax line you are crediting in these columns or the Transaction Flexfield in REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'FREIGHT' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the freight line you are crediting in these columns or the Transaction Flexfield in REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column. For on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID if this transaction is a credit memo. Otherwise, RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

**REFERENCE\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data entered in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. You must enter a value in this column if you entered values in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.ATTRIBUTE1-15.

**Validation:**



Must exist in: RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT or  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT

**Destination:**

None

**REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the transaction line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the tax line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction tax line you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns. If LINE\_TYPE = 'FREIGHT' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the freight line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction freight line you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns. For on-account credits do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 or  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15

**Destination:**

None

**TERRITORY\_ID**

Enter the territory id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or a combination of territory segment values in TERRITORY\_SEGMENT1-20. If you specify the combination of territory segment values in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the territory from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in RA\_TERRITORIES.TERRITORY\_ID

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.TERRITORY\_ID

**TERRITORY\_SEGMENT1-20**

Assign a Territory Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Receivable. For example, if you enable six Territory Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns TERRITORY\_SEGMENT1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, value '01' is not the same as '1'. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, these columns are optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either values in these columns or in TERRITORY\_ID. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter values in these columns. For credit memos do not enter values in these columns. AutoInvoice uses the territory from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Valid combination of Territory Flexfield segment values from RA\_TERRITORIES

**Destination:**

None

**ATTRIBUTE\_ CATEGORY**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category information for this transaction. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. This column is optional.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.ATTRIBUTE\_ CATEGORY

**ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield attribute information for this transaction. Descriptive Flexfield attributes allow you to store additional columns, the contents of which you define. These columns are optional.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.ATTRIBUTE1-15

**HEADER\_ ATTRIBUTE\_ CATEGORY**

Enter Descriptive Flexfield attribute category information which is shared between this transaction and other transactions. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.ATTRIBUTE\_ CATEGORY

**HEADER\_ ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter Descriptive Flexfield attribute information. Descriptive Flexfield attributes let you store additional columns, the contents of which you define. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.ATTRIBUTE1-15

**COMMENTS**

Enter comments about this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter text in this column.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.COMMENTS

**INTERNAL\_NOTES**



Enter internal notes for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight header, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter text in this column.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.INTERNAL\_NOTES

**INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. If this transaction is not a credit memo, AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

**USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE\_CONTEXT**

This column is not currently used by AutoInvoice.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None

**USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE**

Enter the transaction code for this transaction. If this transaction is linked to another transaction, you must enter the same transaction code as the one to which it is linked. This column is optional.

**Validation:**

Must be a valid transaction code as defined in your value set for this flexfield.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE

**ACCTD\_AMOUNT**

Do not enter a value. Receivable does not currently use this column.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None

**CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID**

Enter the Bill-To customer bank account id for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME. If you entered a value in CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column. If the payment method is of type 'Automatic', and this column is NULL, AutoInvoice will default a value for you. For more details on how AutoInvoice defaults and validates customer banks, see: Passing Payment Methods and Customer Bank Accounts. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**



Must exist in AP\_BANK\_ACCOUNTS.BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID. If the payment method is of type 'Manual', RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID must be NULL.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID

**CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME**

Enter the Bill-To customer bank account name for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID. If the payment method is of type 'Automatic' and this column is NULL, AutoInvoice will default a value for you. For more details on how AutoInvoice defaults and validates customer banks, see: Passing Payment Methods and Customer Bank Accounts. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

AP\_BANK\_ACCOUNTS.BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME If the payment method is of type 'Manual', RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME must be NULL.

**Destination:**

None

**UOM\_CODE**

Enter the unit of measure code for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and the line has an item you must enter either a value in this column or in UOM\_NAME. If this a freight-only line, a tax-only line, or a line with no item, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores what you enter here. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit of measure from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in MTL\_UNITS\_OF\_MEASURE.UOM\_CODE. If Line\_type = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.UOM\_CODE

**UOM\_NAME**

Enter the unit of measure name for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and the line has an item you must enter either a value in this column or in UOM\_CODE. If this a freight-only line, a tax-only line, or a line with no item, this column is optional. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores what you enter here. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit of measure from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

Must exist in MTL\_UNITS\_OF\_MEASURE.UNIT\_OF\_MEASURE. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES' then this column must be null.

**Destination:**

None

**DOCUMENT\_NUMBER\_SEQUENCE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice uses this column to store the document sequence id for this transaction.

**Validation:**



None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.DOC\_SEQUENCE\_ID

**VAT\_TAX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. If you enter a value in TAX\_CODE, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

For credit memos AutoInvoice defaults to the VAT tax id of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.VAT\_TAX\_ID



**REASON\_CODE\_MEANING**

Enter the meaning of the reason code for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in REASON\_CODE. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos and on-account credits this column is optional.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.MEANING. This lookup type is either INVOICING\_REASON or CREDIT\_MEMO\_REASON

**Destination:**

None

**LAST\_PERIOD\_TO\_CREDIT**

For unit credit memos, enter the last period number from which you want to start crediting. If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction which uses an accounting rule and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = 'UNIT', or you are passing header freight, you may enter a value in this column. If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will ignore any value that you enter in this column.

**Validation:**

Must be between 0 and the invoice's accounting rule duration (inclusive).

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.LAST\_PERIOD\_TO\_CREDIT

**PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. Please refer to the section on Automatic Receipts for details on how AutoInvoice determines the paying customer.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID

**PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID

**PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. Please refer to the section on Automatic Receipts for details on how AutoInvoice determines the paying site use.

**Validation:**



None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX.PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID

**TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG**

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', this column is optional. The value you enter here controls how a line is taxed. Enter 'E' if you want AutoInvoice to exempt an invoice line that would normally be taxed and your system option 'Use Customer Exemptions' is set to Yes. If you enter 'E' you must enter a value for TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE or TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING depending on your batch source option. Enter 'R' if you want AutoInvoice to force tax on an invoice line, ignoring any exemption certificates that may be on file. Enter 'S' if you want tax to be calculated as per the normal procedures set up in Receivable. For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP.CODE Lookup type is TAX\_CONTROL\_FLAG

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES. TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG

**TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE**

Enter the tax exempt reason code for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and tax\_exempt\_flag = 'E', then depending on your batch source option, Memo Reason, you must enter a value in this column or in TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING. If you specify a tax exempt reason code meaning in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults the code in this column. For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP.CODE Lookup type is TAX\_REASON

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES. TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE

**TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING**

Enter the tax exempt reason code meaning for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and tax\_exempt\_flag = 'E', then depending on your batch source option, Memo Reason, you must enter a value in this column or in TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column. For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.MEANING. Lookup type is TAX\_REASON

**Destination:**

None

**TAX\_EXEMPT\_NUMBER**

Enter the tax exempt number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and tax\_exempt\_flag = 'E', then you may enter a value in this column. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column. For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column. For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES. TAX\_EXEMPT\_NUMBER

**SALES\_TAX\_ID**



This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults to the sales tax id of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.SALES\_TAX\_ID

**LOCATION\_SEGMENT\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column if you are crediting a sales tax line.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.LOCATION\_SEGMENT\_ID

**MOVEMENT\_ID**

This column is used to pass movement statistics that are tied to the shipment information and passed through AutoInvoice. Autoinvoice will populate the column RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.movement\_id with RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES.movement\_id and updates MTL\_MOVEMENT\_STATISTICS with transaction information (for example, customer\_trx\_id, batch\_id, customer\_trx\_line\_id).

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.movement\_id

**ORG\_ID**

This column has been added for future Oracle Applications functionality and can be left null.

**Validation:**

None

**Destination:**

None

**AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG**

This column controls whether the amount for this transaction line includes tax. If this column is set to 'Y', this line is assigned to a tax inclusive tax code. If this is a tax group, this column should be null.

AutoInvoice only uses this column if the tax code assigned to this line has Allow Override set to Yes for the Tax Inclusive calculation.

**Validation:**

If this is a tax code and Allow Override is set to No, this should be equal to either the setting of the Amount Includes Tax option for this tax code or null. Additionally, if Allow Override is set to No the Amount Includes Tax flag at the line level must equal the Allow Override flag for this tax code.

**Destination:**

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES.AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG



## Appendix B Acronyms

The following list presents the acronyms and corresponding definitions compiled from the Project EASI/ED BARD and other sources.

Acronym	Definition
AACRAO	American Association of College Registrars and Administrations Officers
AAPC	Accounting and Auditing Policy Committee
ABB	Accounting Based Budget
ABC	Activity-Based Costing
ABM	Activity-Based Management
ACA	Administrative Cost Allowance
AEA	Administrative Expense Allowance
ACC	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Accounting Subsystem
ACCS	Account Code Classification Structure
ACH	Automated Clearinghouse
ACRS	Accelerated Cost Recovery System
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ADI	Application Desktop Integrator (Oracle)
AEA	Administrative Expense Allowance
AMF	Account Maintenance Fee
AP	Oracle Federal Payable
API	Application Programmatic Interface
AR	Oracle Federal Receivable
ASAP	Automated Standard Application for Payments
ASD	Application Services Definition
AWG	Administrative Wage Garnishment
BARD	Business Area Requirements Document
BEOG	Basic Education Opportunity Grant
BEX	Budget Data Extraction
BIL	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Billing Subsystem
BPA	Blanket Purchase Agreement
BY	Budget Year
CAIVRS	Computer Activated Interactive Voice Response System
CAR	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Collection Agency Reporting Subsystem
CB	Credit Bureau
CB Prog Sys	Campus-Based Program System (UAL - Universal Automation Labs)
CBO	Congressional Budget Office
CBR	Credit Bureau



Acronym	Definition
CBS	Campus-Based System
CSC	Customer Service Center
CCLR	Collection Claims Litigation Report
CDR	Cohort Default Rates
CDS	Central Database System (also known as Central Data Routing System - Direct Loans) (ACS)
CDSI	Computer Data Systems, Inc.
CFO	Chief Financial Officer, Student Financial Assistance
CIO	Chief Information Officer, Student Financial Assistance
Clearinghouse	National Student Loan Clearinghouse
COE	Common Operating Environment
COL	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Collection Subsystem
CONOPS	SFA Financial Management System Concept of Operations
COTS	Commercial Off-the-Shelf (Software)
CPS	Central Processing System
CRM	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Credit Reform Subsystem
CSR	Customer Service Representative
DBMS	Database Management System
DCS	US Department of Education, Office of Postsecondary Education, Student Financial Assistance, Debt Collection Service
DCS	Debt Collection System (Raytheon)
DDL	Data Definition Language
DFF	Descriptive Flexfield (Oracle)
DLSS	Direct Loan Servicing System (ACS)
DMM	Debt Management Module
DOD	US Department of Defense
DOJ	US Department of Justice
DUNS	Data Universal Numbering System
EAI	Enterprise Architecture Infrastructure
EASI	Easy Access for Students and Institutions
ED	US Department of Education
EDCAPS	US Department of Education Consolidated Accounting and Payment System (ED/OCFO)
EDE	Electronic Data Exchange
EDE ED	ExpressEDI Electronic Data Interchange
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange
EDIPAC	Electronic Data Interchange Payments and Collections
ED/CFO	US Department Of Education CFO
EFC	Estimated Family Contribution
EFT	Electronic Funds Transfer
EIN	Employee Identification Number
ESOA	Electronic Statement of Account
EVA	Economic Value Added
FA	Oracle Assets
FAA	Financial Aid Administrator
FACTS	Federal Agencies' Centralized Trial Balance System
FAFSA	Free Application for Federal Student Aid
FARS	Financial Accounting and Reconciliation System (ACS)



Acronym	Definition
FASAB	Federal Accounting Standards Advisory Board
FAST	Federal Account Symbols and Titles
FAT	Financial Aid Transcript
FCC	Federal Capital Contribution
FDL	Federal Direct Loan (formerly FDSL - Federal Direct Student Loan)
FDLF	Federal Direct Loan Program (formerly FDSL - Federal Direct Student Loan Program)
FDP	Federal Defaulter Program
Fed Adm	Oracle Federal Administrator
FFELP	Federal Family Education Loan Program (Raytheon)
FIS	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Financial Information Subsystem
FISL	Federally Insured Student Loan
FISAP	Fiscal Operations Report and Application to Participate
FMS	Financial Management System
FMSS	Financial Management System Software
FS	Federal Stafford
FSEOG	Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant
FSG	Oracle Financial Statement Generator
FTE	Full Time Equivalents
FWS	Federal Work-Study
FY	Fiscal Year
GA	Guaranty Agency
GAAP	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles
GAF	Guaranty Agency Funds
GAO	General Accounting Office
GAPS	Grant Administration and Payment System (subsystem to EDCAPS)
GAQ	Guaranty Agency Quarterly
GL	Oracle Federal General Ledger
GLOS	US Department of Education, Office of Postsecondary Education, Student Financial Assistance, Guarantor and Lender Oversight Staff
GOALS	Government On-line Accounting Link System
GPO	Government Printing Office
GPRA	Government Performance and Results Act
GSA	General Services Administration
GSL	Guaranteed Student Loan
HHS	US Department of Health and Human Services
HTML	Hypertext Markup Language
HUD	US Department of Housing and Urban Development
ICR	Income Contingent Repayment
ICRP	Income Contingent Repayment Plan
ID	Identification Number
IFMD	US Department of Education, Office of Postsecondary Education, Student Financial Assistance, Accounting and Financial Management Service, Institutional Financial Management Division
IG	Inspector General
INS	US Immigration and Naturalization Service
INT	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Interest



Acronym	Definition
	Payments Subsystem
INV	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Loan Invoicing Subsystem
IPOS	US Department of Education, Office of Postsecondary Education, Student Financial Assistance, Institutional and Oversight Service
IPT	Integrated Product Teams
IRS	US Internal Revenue Service
IRS2	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Federal Offset Subsystem
ISIR	Institutional Student Information Report
ISP	Information Strategy Plan
ITIRB	Information Technology Investment Review Board
JE	Journal Entry
JFMIP	Joint Financial Management Improvement Program
JIT	Just In Time
JRP	Joint Requirements Planning
KPI	Key Performance Indicators
LCC	Loan Consolidation Center
LCS	Loan Consolidation System (Direct Loans) (EDS)
LEAPP	Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnership Program
LET	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Letters Subsystem
LM	Loan Management System
LOC	Loan Origination Center
LOS	Loan Origination System (Direct Loans) (EDS)
LOV	List of Values
LPIF	Loan Processing and Interest Fee
LPQ	Lender Participant Questionnaire
LSS	Loan Servicing System (Direct Loans)
LS&T	Limitation, Suspension, and Termination
MACRS	Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System
MDE	Multiple Data Entry
NARA	National Archives and Records Administration
NASFAA	National Association of Student Financial Assistance Administrators
NCES	National Center for Education Statistics
NEW	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, New Debts Subsystem
NPC	National Payment Center
NPR	National Partnership for Reinventing
NSF	Non-Sufficient Funds
NSLDS	National Student Loan Data System (Raytheon)
OCFO	Office of Chief Financial Officer
OLAP	Online Analytical Processing
OLE	Object Linking and Embedding
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
OPAC	Online Payment And Collections
OPE	US Department of Education, Office of Postsecondary Education
PA	Participation Agreement
PAS	Primary Accounting System



Acronym	Definition
PBO	Performance Based Organization
PEPS	Postsecondary Education Participants System
PGR/FMS	Pell Grant Recipient and Financial Management System
PIT	Program Integration and Transformation
PLUS	Parent Loans to Undergraduate Students
PL/SQL	Programming Language/Structured Query Language (Oracle)
PMM	Payment Management Module
PMO	Program Management Office
PMS	Payment Management System
PO	Oracle Federal Purchasing
PPA	Prompt Payment Act
PRE	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Preclaims/Skip Trace/Mailing Subsystem
PSS	US Department of Education, Office of Postsecondary Education, Student Financial Assistance, Program Systems Service
PTAS	US Department of Education, Office of Postsecondary Education, Student Financial Assistance, Policy, Training, and Analysis Service
QUA	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Quality Control Subsystem
RDBMS	Relational Database Management System
RDE	Recipient Data Exchange
RFMS	Recipient Financial Management System (ACS)
RHB	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Rehabilitation Subsystem
SAE	Standard Accounting Event
SAL	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, School and Lender Subsystem
SAR	Student Aid Report
SBL	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Subledger
SEOG	Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant
SFA	Student Financial Assistance
SFFAS	Statements of Federal Financial Accounting Standards
SGL	United States Standard General Ledger
SKP	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Internal Revenue Service Skip Trace Subsystem
SLS	Supplemental Loans for Students (FFEL)
SQL	Structured Query Language
SSA	US Social Security Administration
SSCR	Student Status Confirmation Report
SSIG	State Student Incentive Grant
SSN	Social Security Number
SSS	Selective Service System
Sys Adm	Oracle System Administrator
TBD	"TO BE" Determined
TFM	Treasury Financial Manual
TIN	Tax Identification Number
TIV	Title IV
TIV WAN	Title IV Wide Area Network
USSGL	U.S. Government Standard General Ledger





Acronym	Definition
USSA	United States Student Association
UTL	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Utility Subsystem
VA	US Veterans Administration
VRU	Voice Response Unit
WAN	Wide Area Network
WHDMIS	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Warehouse Management Information Subsystem
WIR	Federal Family Education Loan Program System, Warehouse Inventory Reporting Subsystem



---

## Appendix C      Glossary

---

This appendix lists and defines selected terms.

**Access America** - In 1997, the National Partnership for Reinventing (NPR) Government outlined a plan, entitled Access America, to provide Americans with better access to Federal Services and benefits.

**Accounting and Auditing Policy Committee (AAPC)** - The AAPC is a permanent FASAB committee established to improve Federal financial reporting by assisting in providing timely guidance to preparers and auditors of Federal financial statements. It recommends guidance on issues received from numerous sources and references three topical areas: Statement of Federal Financial Accounting Standards (SFFAS), OMB's Form and Content, and audit issues. The AAPC has established a credit reform task force composed of members of Treasury, GAO, OBM and representatives from all the credit agencies to address all accounting, auditing, budgeting, and reporting issues encountered by agencies subject to the FCRA of 1990.

**Ad Hoc Reports** - A report generated from an ad hoc query. An ad hoc query cannot be determined prior to the moment the query is issued. A query consists of dynamically constructed SQL, which is usually constructed by desktop-resident query tools.

**Allotment** - Funds within an apportionment designated for specific programs or projects in an agency.

**Application** - A group of interrelated components of financial or mixed systems which supports one or more functions and has the following characteristics: a common database, common data element definitions, standardized processing of similar types of transactions, and common version control over software.

**Apportionment** - An agency request to the Office of Management and Budget to acquire funds to be used in designated quarters of the fiscal year. Agencies divide apportionments into allotments, which are converted into commitments, obligations, and expended authority.

**Appropriation** - Funds provided to federal agencies through legislation. An appropriation is designated as multi-year, which can be used for a specified period of time in excess of one year; no-year, which can be used indefinitely; and single-year, which can only be used in the current year.

**Architecture Services/Components** - The major classes (and sub-classes) of functionality provided by a computer system.

**Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM)** - A method of designing data packets that's particularly suited to sending video and audio information as well as text. Besides offering very high speed, ATM is attracting attention because it is favored by phone companies, cable operators and corporate computer users alike, which may make for easier networking between offices and homes.

**Balanced Scorecard** - A methodology that translates a company's vision and strategy into a balanced set of coherent internal and external key performance indicators that articulate an enterprise strategic goals.



**Batch** - A group of records assembled into one file for processing.

**Benchmark** - A point of reference from which measurements may be made.

**Best in Business (Best Practice)**- A method of using proven Industry techniques to solve Business Processes.

**Borrower** - The student or parent responsible for loan repayment and signing of the promissory note.

**Browser client** - A client that can access static pages, CGI scripts, and cartridges via a URL over HTTP, HTTPS, or IIOP.

**Budget authority** - Total allotment amount available for spending by an agency.

**Business Application** - An operation that fulfills some specific business function.

**Business Case** - Outlines the cost and benefits associated with an initiative and presents supporting recommendations on its execution.

**Channel** - SFA organization defined as Students, Schools, and Financial Partners

**Client** - A client is usually a PC that communicates over a network both with its peers, other clients, and with a larger computer, called a server, which typically stores data that many workers need to use. The client has just one user, the server many.

**Client-Server** - The use of combinations of large and small computers to satisfy large system requirements using smaller components.

**Commitment** - The reservation of funds in anticipation of legal obligations.

**Communications Server** - A hardware and software device that allows devices such as terminals, host computers, or printers to access a network without having to implement the communications protocol in the device itself. The communications server communicates with the device using standard protocols built into the device.

**Connection** - A communications path between two devices that allows the exchange of information. Other terms used to refer to a connection are session or circuit.

**Core Financial System** - The Core financial system is an integral part of an agency's single, integrated financial management system. It controls and supports the key functions of an agency's financial management, including general ledger management, funds management, payment management, receipt management, cost management, and reporting. The Core financial system receives data from all other financial and mixed systems and from direct user input, and it provides data and supports processing for those systems that need it.

**COTS** - Commercial Off-the-Shelf (Software)

**Customer Information Control System (CICS)** - An IBM software used by NSLDS for online transactions

**Database** - A structured collection of data.

**Data Mart** - A Data Mart is a data warehouse that is restricted to dealing with a single subject or topic. The operational data that feeds a data mart generally comes from a single source of operational data.



**Data Warehouse** - A repository for data organized in a format that is suitable for ad hoc query processing, data mining, OLAP and/or other analytical applications. Data Warehouses are built from operational databases. The operational data is 'cleaned' and transformed in such a way that it is amenable to fast retrieval and efficient analysis.

**Deferment** - A temporary period established by law that exempts a student from loan repayment. The most common deferment is for students who are enrolled in an eligible program of study on at least a half-time basis.

**Department of the Treasury** - The Department of the Treasury, through its Financial Management System, is responsible for monitoring and facilitating implementation of credit management and debt collection policy. The Treasury Financial Management System develops and disseminates as a supplement to the TFM operational guidelines for agency compliance with Government-wide credit management and debt collection policy. The Treasury Financial Management System assists agencies in improving credit management activities and evaluates innovative credit management practices.

**Detail Record** - A record that contains user data (rather than file control data).

**Disbursement** - Transfer from the school to the borrower.

**Drawdown** - Transfer of money from ED to institutions or schools.

**Drill down** - A method of exploring detailed data that was used in creating a summary level of data. Drill down levels depend on the granularity of the stored data.

**EDConnect** - Software provided by ED that lets one use the Title IV WAN Store-and-Forward Facility from a PC.

**EDExpress** - A PC software product provided by ED that allows schools to manage Title IV student financial aid application data and SSCR files.

**Enterprise Architecture** - A high-level description and drawing representing an information system design for an organization or enterprise.

**Expended authority** - The portion of an agency's budget authority that has been expended.

**Expenditure** - An expenditure occurs at the point of actual disbursement of funds.

**Expenditure transaction** - A withdrawal from one account and a credit to another account when the withdrawal and credit are recorded in the central accounts of the Financial Management System (FMS) as an expenditure and repayment.

**Federal Accounting Standards Advisory Board (FASAB)** - The FASAB was established in October 1990, by the Comptroller General, the Director of OMB and Budget, and the Secretary of the Treasury. The Board exists through a memorandum of understanding among these three principal Federal executives. The FASAB recommends accounting standards to the JFMIP principals after considering the financial and budgetary information needs of congressional oversight groups, executive agencies, and other users of financial data.

**Federal Credit Policy Working Group** - The Federal Credit Policy Working Group is an interagency forum that provides advice and assistance to OMB and Treasury in the formulation and implementation of credit policy. In addition to OMB and the Department of Treasury, membership includes the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce, Education, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development,



Interior, Justice, Labor, State, Transportation, Veterans Affairs, the Agency for International Development, the Export-Import Bank, and the Small Business Administration.

**Federal Direct Loan Program (FDLP)** - The William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program. This program provides direct financing and direct delivery of loan funds to eligible borrowers to cover the costs of postsecondary education. Direct Loans include the Federal Direct Stafford Loan, the Federal Direct Unsubsidized Stafford Loan Program, the Federal Direct PLUS Loan Program, and the Federal Direct Consolidation Loan Program.

**Federal Family Education Loan (FFEL)** - Loans that are part of FFEL include Federal Stafford Loans (subsidized and unsubsidized), PLUS, and loans made under the predecessor Guaranteed Student Loan Program.

**Financial Event** - any occurrence having financial consequences to the Federal government related to the receipt of appropriations or other financial resources; the acquisition of goods or services; payments or collections; recognition of guarantees, benefits, to be provided, or other potential liabilities; or other reportable financial activities.

**Financial Management System** - The system responsible for processing and reporting on all SFA financial management related activities. The following are the major functional areas of the FMS: Funds Management, Payment Management, Receipt Management, General Ledger Management, Financial Management Reporting, Cost Management, Loan Portfolio Management and Budget Analysis and Development.

**Financial Planning** - Uses historical data to make accurate financial and operational predictions in the future.

**Fiscal Operations Report and Application to Participate (FISAP)** - A report submitted annually by schools participating in the campus-based programs to show how disbursements were used.

**FMS Form 224 Statement of Transactions Report** - A report used to provide information to the Treasury about the financial condition and operations of federal agencies.

**Forbearance** - Forbearance, the temporary repayment suspension or reduction, may occur for reasons of financial hardship due to personal problems or poor health based on program rules and regulations. Forbearance may be requested for principal, interest, or both. Interest continues to accrue during the forbearance period and is added (capitalized) to the principal amount. In most cases, forbearance is granted at the lender's discretion.

**Funds** - Accounting for the commitment, obligation, and expenditure of budgeted funds (see also Disbursements).

**Gateway** - How a user or another system can get access to a network. One of the most common usage's for the term is an on-line service company that gives customers access to the Internet. Inside a company, the term usually refers to specialized hardware that connects two different types of systems, such as a mainframe to a local-area network.

**Government On-line Accounting Link System (GOALS)** - A government-wide telecommunications network established to reduce labor-intensive, paper-based processes by providing an efficient method for accounting and reporting functions.

**Grace Period** - The six-month period immediately following a student's enrollment during which interest continues to be paid by the federal government and the student does not have to begin repayment.



**Guaranty Agency (GA)** - An organization established by the Department of Education to administer key aspects of Title IV loan processing.

**Institutional Student Information Report (ISIR)** - An electronic transmission file which transmits applicant data from ED via TIV WAN to all the eligible schools indicated by a student on a FAFSA application.

**Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN)** - An interim step to take phone companies into the digital age. ISDN is a technology that lets both voice and data flow over a standard phone line to a home or office. It runs six times faster than most PCs can communicate over a modem, though less than 1/100th the speed of Ethernet.

**Integration** - The combination and coordination of processing and data functions across applications to minimize redundancy and maximize efficiency.

**Interagency transfers** - Transfers between Treasury agencies that involve two or more different appropriation, fund, or receipt accounts and are classified as expenditure transactions.

**Interest and Special Allowances** - The payment by Ed to lenders for interest on subsidized loans and the payment of the market difference on loan interests offered by lenders.

**Interface** - A program or device (such as an electrical connector) which connects two separate entities. For example, a user interface is the part of a program that connects the computer with a human operator (user). Interfaces also connect programs, to connect devices, and to connect programs to devices.

**International Standards Organization (ISO) Model** - ISO developed Reference Model for Open Systems Interconnection, which divides a complex set of communications functions into self-contained modules.

**Internet** - The interconnection of thousands of separate networks using a common terminology. Developed by the Pentagon, the Internet first linked government agencies and colleges. Now the Internet also connects thousands of companies and millions of individuals who subscribe to on-line services; they can use it to exchange messages or data files.

**Joint Financial Management Improvement Program (JFMIP)** - A cooperative effort among major agencies of the U.S. Federal Government to arrive at a common set of financial management standards as mandated by the President of the United States. Representatives from major agencies serve on a committee charged with formulating these standards.

**Lagging indicator** - An indicator, usually economic, that changes directions after business conditions have turned around.

**Leading indicator** - An indicator, usually economic, that changes direction in advance of general business conditions.

**Loan Consolidation Center (LCC)** - The LCC reviews and distributes to applicable lenders a borrower's application for a Direct Consolidation Loan.

**Loan Origination Center (LOC)** - The LOC receives school origination records for Direct Loans, sends disclosure statements to borrowers, sends acknowledgment of origination records to schools, prints and distributes promissory notes to Standard Option schools, receives signed promissory notes from students of Standard Option schools, sends acknowledgments to schools of promissory note acceptance or rejection, initiates disbursement requests for Option 1 or Standard schools, accepts and acknowledges direct loan disbursement records from schools, transmits data booking loans to the Central Data Routing System



(CDS) for transmission to the Direct Loan Servicing Center (DLSC), and initiates monthly cash reconciliation processes by sending Direct Loan School Account Statements (DLSAS) to schools.

**Local Area Network (LAN)** - A communications network that provides high-speed data transmission over a small geographic area. LAN also refers to a group of computers that are connected by cable and share data, software and storage devices. LANs are needed to practice client-server computing.

**Mainframe** - A large computer to which other computers and computer terminals may be connected.

**Metric** - A performance statistic.

**Middleware** - Middleware provides transaction, communication, and information (data access) services between disparate legacy applications and data.

**National Student Loan Clearinghouse (Clearinghouse)** - A student enrollment servicer which processes the majority of student enrollment transactions.

**National Student Loan Data System (NSLDS)** - As a Title IV automated system, NSLDS is a national database of information about loans and other financial aid awarded to students under Title IV.

**NET\*CONNECT** - Software provided by ED that lets you connect directly to NSLDS from a PC for online processing.

**Network** - A system of computers and other hardware and software that is connected and allows users to transmit data and messages.

**Network Management** - The overseeing and maintaining of a network. The duties performed by a system or network manager using a network management system include installing and configuring the network, maintaining an operation log, monitoring network performance, and statistics.

**Object Linking and Embedding (OLE)** - A distributed object system and protocol which allows an editor to "farm out" part of a document to another editor and then reimport it. For example, a desk-top publishing system might send some text to a word processor or a picture to a bitmap editor using OLE.

**Obligation** - Allotment funds obligated for goods or services that have been ordered, but not yet received. Obligated funds are not available for spending by an agency.

**Office of Management and Budget (OMB)** - OMB is responsible for reviewing legislation to establish new credit programs or to expend or modify existing credit programs, reviewing and clearing testimony pertaining to credit programs and debt collection, reviewing agency budget submissions for credit programs and debt collection activities, formulating and reviewing credit management and debt collection policy, and approving agency credit management and debt collection plans.

**OMB Circular A-125, Prompt Payment** - A publication issued by the Office of Management and Budget that documents the Prompt Payment Act.

**OMB Circular A-34, Instructions on Budget Execution** - A publication issued by the Office of Management and Budget that provides information on the SF133 Report on Budget Execution.

**Online** - Direct communication with a computer reached through telephone lines or another telecommunication line.

**Online Payment and Collection (OPAC)** - Refers to payment and collection transactions made online.





**Obligation** - A promise to pay a particular sum of money.

**Operating Plan** - The operating plan details the approximate spending dates and budget amounts for each office or department within an agency.

**Operating System** - The software (set of computer instructions) that controls the way a computer runs.

**Organization** - An organization may be a school, government agency, funding source, outsource, institution, standards committee, or ED itself.

**Performance Management** - Sophisticated capability to manage an organization's performance using both financial and non-financial data.

**Prompt Payment Act** - A set of laws applying to federal agencies mandating how and when to pay commercial obligations. The act requires agencies to pay interest on overdue invoices and to take discounts offered by suppliers unless doing so would not prove economically beneficial.

**Protocol** - A strictly defined procedure and message format that allows two or more systems to communicate over a physical transmission medium. Due to the complexity of communications between systems and the need for different communications requirements, protocols are divided into layers. Each layer of a protocol performs a specific function, such as routing, end-to-end reliability, and connection.

**Rehabilitated Loans** - Defaulted loans which show payment for 12 consecutive months are eligible for rehabilitation for continuing repayment to the original lender. This rehabilitation allows an update of loan status to the credit bureau.

**Roster** - A list of students that are on file with a guaranty agency as attending the school.

**Service** - A method for making systems resources available to users, electronic or human, in a consistent manner.

**Servicer** - An organization or company that services Direct Loans, including Collections.

**SF 1081 Voucher and Schedule of Withdrawals and Credits** - A document used by federal agencies to complete interagency expenditure transactions involving two or more appropriation, fund, or receipts accounts.

**SF 133 Report on Budget Execution** - An Office of Management and Budget report used to list the sources of budget authority and the current status of budgetary resources by individual fund.

**Source System** - The system that originates a transaction.

**Standards** - A standard is a well-defined, and typically published, definition for the method of satisfying some aspect of a computer system. Standards may be endorsed and/or published by one or more accredited standards committees, or they may be so widely used that they have become de facto industry standards.

**Store-and-Forward Facility** - Temporary storage of data for later transmission to the destination computer.

**Stovepipe** - Independent, standalone, non-integrated software systems implemented to resolve a specific operational task.

**Telecommunication** - The transmission of data between computer systems or between computer systems and remote devices over a data transmission line, such as a telephone line.





**Title IV** - A part of the Higher Education Act of 1965 that authorized various student financial aid programs.

**Title IV Wide Area Network (TIV WAN)** - The Title IV WAN links thousands of network nodes, or destination points, across the U.S., its territories, and certain ED-designated foreign countries to the Title IV student aid processing and delivery system. Destination points communicate with the Title IV WAN using a PC or mainframe computer to transmit and receive data.

**U.S. Standard General Ledger (USSGL)** - A uniform set of accounting definitions and a description of individual accounting transactions developed by an interagency task force for adoption by federal agencies. The U.S. Standard General Ledger provides both a uniform set of accounts, budgetary and proprietary, and standard accounting transactions.

**Virtual** - Used to refer to the artificial objects (like addressable virtual memory larger than physical memory) created by a computer system to help the system control access to shared resources.

**Wide Area Network (WAN)** - A WAN is a set of widely separated computers that are electronically connected.

**Workstation** - A terminal or PC at which a user works; usually connected to a mainframe or a network.

**Year-end closing** - The process required by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in which agencies liquidate unobligated commitments, generate closing entries to be posted to the General Ledger, and carry forward obligated balances to the next fiscal year.



---

## Appendix D      References

---

The following references were used in preparing this document.

No.	Reference Name
1	Validation of Target SFA Financial Management System (FMS) Concept of Operations
2	Application Implementation Method 3.0, Oracle Corporation
3	Business Continuity and Contingency Planning for Year 2000, Office of Student Financial Assistance, Department of Education
4	Core Financial System Requirements, prescribed by the Joint Financial Management Improvement Program (JFMIP)
5	Final Audit Report, Financial Statement Audit, U.S. Department of Education's Fiscal Year 1997 Financial Statements and Accompanying Notes, Office of Inspector General, Department of Education
6	Framework for Federal Financial Management Systems, prescribed by the Joint Financial Management Improvement Program (JFMIP)
7	Interim Performance Objectives, Office of Student Financial Assistance, Department of Education
8	Modernization Blueprint, Office of Student Financial Assistance, Department of Education
9	OMB Circular A-11, Preparation and Submission of Budget Estimates
10	OMB Circular A-125, Prompt Payment
11	OMB Circular A-129, Managing Federal Credit Programs
12	OMB Circular A-34, Instructions on Budget Execution
13	Project EASI Archives, Department of Education
14	Technical Reference Manuals for Oracle Applications Modules, Oracle Corporation
15	The Performance Plan for Student Financial Assistance FY2000-FY2004, 12/31/99, Office of Student Financial Assistance, Department of Education
16	Treasury Financial Manual, Department of the Treasury
17	United States Standard General Ledger (USSGL), Department of the Treasury
18	Various Credit Reform Documents, such as History of Credit Reform and Credit Reform Case Studies, Financial Management Service, Department of the Treasury
19	Various Oracle Product Documents, Oracle Corporation

